

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- **Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.**
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your proposal Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last items in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation of a Good Faith Effort, it is to follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:30 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor pre-qualification .....	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit.....	217-785-3483
Aeronautics.....	217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources).....	217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Subcontractor documentation, payments .....	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance .....	217-785-0275

# 109

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 15, 2016

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 61C06  
DUPAGE County  
Section 10-00292-00-WR (Aurora)  
Route FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
Project M-CMM-4003(296)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61C06  
DUPAGE County  
Section 10-00292-00-WR (Aurora)  
Project M-CMM-4003(296)  
Route FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Reconstruction of Eola Road from 83rd St. (Montgomery Rd.) to 87th St. (Keating Dr.) in the City of Aurora; pavement reconstruction & widening, curb & gutter, sidewalks, pedestrian path, storm sewer, retaining walls, fencing, traffic signal modernization & interconnection. The intersections of 83rd St. (Montgomery Rd.) and 87th St. (Keating Dr.) will also be reconstructed.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to transact business or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.
9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.
10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
KANE	089	01	10-00292-00-WR (AURORA)	M-CMM-4003/296/000	FAU 2531

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
A2000192	T-ACERX FRE AF 2.50	EACH	16.000	X	=		
A2001220	T-ACER RUB RS 2-1/2	EACH	9.000	X	=		
A2003120	T-CELTIS OC WC 2-1/2	EACH	16.000	X	=		
A2004820	T-GLED TRI-I SK 2-1/2	EACH	15.000	X	=		
A2006520	T-QUERCUS BICOL 2-1/2	EACH	8.000	X	=		
A2006720	T-QUERCUS MACR 2-1/2	EACH	17.000	X	=		
B0001716	T-AMEL X GF AP 2	EACH	15.000	X	=		
B2000778	T-AMELAN LAEV TF 3"	EACH	13.000	X	=		
B2006116	T-SYRG PEK M TF 2	EACH	17.000	X	=		
B2006379	T-SYRG RET S N TF 2	EACH	16.000	X	=		
B2007066	T-MALUS PURP PR TF 2	EACH	16.000	X	=		
K1005481	SHRED BARK MULCH 3	SQ YD	632.000	X	=		
XX009079	POLY FENCE 6	FOOT	4,365.000	X	=		
XX009080	POLY NOISE RED FEN 8	FOOT	501.000	X	=		
XX009081	POLY NOISE RED FEN 12	FOOT	584.000	X	=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
XX009082	SHED REM & REINSTALL	EACH	3.000				
X0322463	CONN TO EXIST SEWER	EACH	13.000				
X0322936	REMOV EX FLAR END SEC	EACH	19.000				
X0324085	EM VEH P S LSC 20 3C	FOOT	308.000				
X0326885	VIDEO DETECT SYS	EACH	1.000				
X0327301	RELOCATE EX MAILBOX	EACH	6.000				
X0327576	TEMPORARY PATCHING	SQ YD	943.000				
X0327808	PLNTG SOIL MIX F&P 18	SQ YD	632.000				
X1400081	FAC T SUPER P CAB SP	EACH	1.000				
X2011000	TEMPORARY FENCE SPL	FOOT	6,499.000				
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	200.000				
X4021000	TEMP ACCESS- PRIV ENT	EACH	7.000				
X4023000	TEMP ACCESS- ROAD	EACH	18.000				
X5121800	PERM STEEL SHT PILING	SQ FT	2,008.000				
X5401205	PCBC 12X5 SPECIAL	FOOT	93.000				

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X6020096	MH TA 6D W/2 T1FCL RP	EACH	1.000 X				
X6020099	MAN TA 9 DIA SPL F&G	EACH	2.000 X				
X6020293	MH TA 8D W/2 T1FCL RP	EACH	1.000 X				
X6026056	SAN MH ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	6.000 X				
X6060714	CONC MEDIAN SPL	SQ FT	3,972.000 X				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000 X				
X8440110	REL EX LP W/LUMINAIRE	EACH	11.000 X				
X8620200	UNINTER POWER SUP SPL	EACH	1.000 X				
X8780105	CONC FDN SPL	EACH	790.000 X				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000 X				
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	3,990.000 X				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	359.800 X				
Z0033046	RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 2	EACH	2.000 X				
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	724.500 X				
Z0056612	STORM SEW WM REQ 18	FOOT	417.000 X				

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
Z0056616	STORM SEW WM REQ 24	FOOT	240.500 X				
Z0056620	STORM SEW WM REQ 30	FOOT	107.000 X				
Z0056622	STORM SEW WM REQ 36	FOOT	187.500 X				
Z0056624	STORM SEW WM REQ 42	FOOT	130.500 X				
Z0056628	STORM SEW WM REQ 54	FOOT	117.000 X				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	3,047.000 X				
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000 X				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOOR	1,500.000 X	0.80		1,200.00	
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOOR	1,500.000 X	15.00		22,500.00	
Z0077700	WOOD FENCE REM & RE-E	FOOT	300.000 X				
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	1,097.000 X				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	255.000 X				
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	740.000 X				
20101200	TREE ROOT PRUNING	EACH	7.000 X				
20101700	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	16.000 X				

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	7,910.000 X	=	=	=	=
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	15,044.000 X	=	=	=	=
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	4,189.000 X	=	=	=	=
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	5,993.300 X	=	=	=	=
20900110	POROUS GRAN BACKFILL	CU YD	1,310.000 X	=	=	=	=
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	36,389.000 X	=	=	=	=
21101625	TOPSOIL F & P 6	SQ YD	28,054.000 X	=	=	=	=
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	5.800 X	=	=	=	=
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	522.000 X	=	=	=	=
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	522.000 X	=	=	=	=
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	522.000 X	=	=	=	=
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	28,054.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	580.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	260.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	2,674.000 X	=	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	117.000	X	=	=	
28100109	STONE RIPRAP CL A5	SQ YD	73.000	X	=	=	
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	54.000	X	=	=	
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	4,180.000	X	=	=	
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	32,208.000	X	=	=	
31101200	SUB GRAN MAT B 4	SQ YD	3,047.000	X	=	=	
31101400	SUB GRAN MAT B 6	SQ YD	8,888.000	X	=	=	
35501308	HMA BASE CSE 6	SQ YD	355.000	X	=	=	
35600700	HMA BC WID 6	SQ YD	1,875.000	X	=	=	
40600275	BIT MATLS PR CT	POUND	7,701.000	X	=	=	
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	225.000	X	=	=	
40603085	HMA BC IL-19.0 N70	TON	236.000	X	=	=	
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	609.000	X	=	=	
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	831.000	X	=	=	

FAU 2531  
 10-00292-00-WR (AURORA)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61C06

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 7  
 RUN DATE - 12/15/15  
 RUN TIME - 183022

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
40603565	P HMA SC "E" N70	TON	547.000	X	=	=	=
40701871	HMA PAVT FD 9 1/2	SQ YD	2,429.000	X	=	=	=
40701901	HMA PAVT FD 11	SQ YD	25,334.000	X	=	=	=
42400300	PC CONC SIDEWALK 6	SQ FT	31,062.000	X	=	=	=
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	695.000	X	=	=	=
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	19,982.000	X	=	=	=
44000157	HMA SURF REM 2	SQ YD	9,508.000	X	=	=	=
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	378.000	X	=	=	=
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	5,953.000	X	=	=	=
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	41,496.000	X	=	=	=
44003100	MEDIAN REMOVAL	SQ FT	625.000	X	=	=	=
44201761	CL D PATCH T1 10	SQ YD	72.000	X	=	=	=
44201765	CL D PATCH T2 10	SQ YD	72.000	X	=	=	=
44201769	CL D PATCH T3 10	SQ YD	72.000	X	=	=	=
44201771	CL D PATCH T4 10	SQ YD	72.000	X	=	=	=

FAU 2531  
 10-00292-00-WR (AURORA)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61C06

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 8  
 RUN DATE - 12/15/15  
 RUN TIME - 183022

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
44300200	STRIP REF CR CON TR	FOOT	3,785.000	X			
50100100	REM EXIST STRUCT	EACH	1.000	X			
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	540.000	X			
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	3,300.000	X			
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	816.700	X			
50300285	FORM LINER TEX SURF	SQ FT	7,966.000	X			
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	77,280.000	X			
50901720	BICYCLE RAILING	FOOT	701.000	X			
54001001	BOX CUL END SEC C1	EACH	2.000	X			
542C0217	P CUL CL C 1 12	FOOT	75.000	X			
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	1.000	X			
54213675	PRC FLAR END SEC 30	EACH	1.000	X			
54248510	CONCRETE COLLAR	CU YD	4.100	X			
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	1,374.000	X			
550A0070	STORM SEW CL A 1 15	FOOT	183.500	X			

FAU 2531  
 10-00292-00-WR (AURORA)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61C06

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 9  
 RUN DATE - 12/15/15  
 RUN TIME - 183022

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
550A0090	STORM SEW CL A 1 18	FOOT	199.500	X	=		
550A0140	STORM SEW CL A 1 30	FOOT	56.500	X	=		
550A0160	STORM SEW CL A 1 36	FOOT	665.000	X	=		
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	686.000	X	=		
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	342.000	X	=		
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	664.500	X	=		
550A0430	STORM SEW CL A 2 30	FOOT	69.000	X	=		
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	412.500	X	=		
550A0470	STORM SEW CL A 2 42	FOOT	491.000	X	=		
550A0480	STORM SEW CL A 2 48	FOOT	579.500	X	=		
550A0490	STORM SEW CL A 2 54	FOOT	290.500	X	=		
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	1,060.000	X	=		
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	295.000	X	=		
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	385.000	X	=		
55101100	STORM SEWER REM 21	FOOT	50.000	X	=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
55101200	STORM SEWER REM 24	FOOT	640.000	X	=	=	=
55101400	STORM SEWER REM 30	FOOT	260.000	X	=	=	=
56106600	ADJ WATER MAIN 12	FOOT	952.000	X	=	=	=
56400300	FIRE HYDNPTS TO BE ADJ	EACH	3.000	X	=	=	=
56400800	FIRE HYDNT & VAL MVD	EACH	6.000	X	=	=	=
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	707.000	X	=	=	=
60108200	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 6 SP	FOOT	3,930.000	X	=	=	=
60200805	CB TA 4 DIA T8G	EACH	6.000	X	=	=	=
60201005	CB TA 4 DIA T10F&G	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60201105	CB TA 4 DIA T11F&G	EACH	55.000	X	=	=	=
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	=
60204505	CB TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60204805	CB TA 5 DIA T11F&G	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	=
60207605	CB TC T8G	EACH	8.000	X	=	=	=
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	15.000	X	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	6.000	X	=	=	=
60223800	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL	EACH	18.000	X	=	=	=
60224459	MAN TA 8 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60224469	MAN TA 9 DIA T1F CL	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	=
60236800	INLETS TA T11F&G	EACH	33.000	X	=	=	=
60237470	INLETS TA T24F&G	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	=
60251200	CB ADJ NEW T8G	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60251500	CB ADJ NEW T11F&G	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60255800	MAN ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	3.000	X	=	=	=
60256400	MAN ADJ NEW T8G	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60258800	MAN RECON NEW T8G	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	=
60261000	INLETS ADJ NEW T8G	EACH	3.000	X	=	=	=
60261300	INLETS ADJ NEW T11F&G	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
60266600	VALVE BOX ADJ	EACH	15.000	X	=	=	=
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	9.000	X	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	8.000	X	=		
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	19.000	X	=		
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	12,364.000	X	=		
60604400	COMB CC&G TB6.18	FOOT	1,221.000	X	=		
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	651.000	X	=		
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	18.000	X	=		
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000	X	=		
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	108.000	X	=		
70300100	SHORT TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	1,798.000	X	=		
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	110.000	X	=		
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	22,814.000	X	=		
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	591.000	X	=		
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	47.000	X	=		
70300510	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 L&S	SQ FT	255.000	X	=		
70300520	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 4	FOOT	17,634.000	X	=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
70300540	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 6	FOOT	1,370.000				
70300570	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 24	FOOT	347.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	16,212.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	7,212.500				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	6,575.000				
70600255	IMP ATTN TEMP FRN TL2	EACH	21.000				
70600322	IMP ATTN REL FRN TL2	EACH	13.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	260.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	21.000				
72400710	RELOC SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	59.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	423.000				
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	692.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	16,364.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	5,928.000				
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	8,845.000				

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	505.000	X	=	=	
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	535.000	X	=	=	
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	7,524.000	X	=	=	
80500010	SERV INSTALL GRND MT	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	2,095.000	X	=	=	
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	116.000	X	=	=	
81028220	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3	FOOT	93.000	X	=	=	
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	4,636.000	X	=	=	
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	8.000	X	=	=	
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	
81702450	EC C XLP USE 3-1C 10	FOOT	803.000	X	=	=	
82102250	LUM SV HOR MT 250W	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	
82500330	LT CONT PEDM 240V 60	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	
85100500	PT NEW TRAF SIG POST	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
85100800	PT NEW COM MA&P <40FT	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
85100901	PT NEW COM MA&P>=40FT	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	=
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	1,408.000	X	=	=	=
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	1,763.000	X	=	=	=
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	1,304.500	X	=	=	=
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	2,512.000	X	=	=	=
87301615	ELCBL C COMM 16 6PR	FOOT	778.000	X	=	=	=
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	47.500	X	=	=	=
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	1,344.000	X	=	=	=
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	=
87702920	STL COMB MAA&P 38	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
87702940	STL COMB MAA&P 42	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
87702950	STL COMB MAA&P 44	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
87702970	STL COMB MAA&P 48	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
87702985	STL COMB MAA&P 52	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	991.000	X	=	=	
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	4.000	X	=	=	
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	65.000	X	=	=	
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	26.000	X	=	=	
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	5.000	X	=	=	
88030050	SH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	6.000	X	=	=	
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	6.000	X	=	=	
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	8.000	X	=	=	
88200410	TS BACKPLATE L F PLAS	EACH	11.000	X	=	=	
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	8.000	X	=	=	
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
89501250	RELOC EX TS EQUIP	EACH	1.000 X	=			
89501410	REL EM VEH PR SYS P U	EACH	1.000 X	=			
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	10,542.000 X	=			
89502350	REM & RE ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	7,874.000 X	=			
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	2.000 X	=			
89502376	REBUILD EX HANDHOLE	EACH	3.000 X	=			
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	16.000 X	=			
89502382	REMOV EX DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000 X	=			
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	24.000 X	=			
				TOTAL \$			

- NOTE:
1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
  2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
  3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
  4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### G. Insider Information

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

## RETURN WITH BID

### H. International Anti-Boycott

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### I. Drug Free Workplace

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

Additionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____	sole proprietorship _____
Partnership _____	other: (explain on separate sheet): _____
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____	

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for all bids.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights Act are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 61C06  
DUPAGE County  
Section 10-00292-00-WR (Aurora)  
Project M-CMM-4003(296)  
Route FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Illinois Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations?  
YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 61C06  
DUPAGE County  
Section 10-00292-00-WR (Aurora)  
Project M-CMM-4003(296)  
Route FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title
--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public)

(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764	<b>Local Let Projects</b> Submit forms to the Local Agency
---	--

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 61C06  
DUPAGE County  
Section 10-00292-00-WR (Aurora)  
Project M-CMM-4003(296)  
Route FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Name of Subcontracting Company</p> <hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/>		
<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Authorized Officer</p>	<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Date</p>	

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. January 15, 2016. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61C06  
DUPAGE County  
Section 10-00292-00-WR (Aurora)  
Project M-CMM-4003(296)  
Route FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Reconstruction of Eola Road from 83rd St. (Montgomery Rd.) to 87th St. (Keating Dr.) in the City of Aurora; pavement reconstruction & widening, curb & gutter, sidewalks, pedestrian path, storm sewer, retaining walls, fencing, traffic signal modernization & interconnection. The intersections of 83rd St. (Montgomery Rd.) and 87th St. (Keating Dr.) will also be reconstructed.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

**INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Adopted January 1, 2015

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-15)

**SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

<b><u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u></b>	<b><u>Page No.</u></b>
101 Definition of Terms .....	1
102 Advertisement, Bidding, Award, and Contract Execution .....	2
105 Control of Work .....	3
106 Control of Materials .....	5
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	6
108 Prosecution and Progress .....	14
109 Measurement and Payment .....	15
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	17
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	19
250 Seeding .....	20
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	21
280 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control .....	23
312 Stabilized Subbase .....	24
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	25
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	28
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	32
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	34
440 Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....	35
502 Excavation for Structures .....	36
503 Concrete Structures .....	37
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	40
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....	41
512 Piling .....	42
516 Drilled Shafts .....	43
521 Bearings .....	44
540 Box Culverts .....	45
588 Bridge Relief Joint System .....	46
589 Elastic Joint Sealer .....	48
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	49
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	50
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....	52
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....	53
639 Precast Prestressed Concrete Sight Screen .....	54
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....	55
643 Impact Attenuators .....	56
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	58
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	60
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	64

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	65
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....	68
707 Movable Traffic Barrier .....	71
708 Temporary Water Filled Barrier .....	73
730 Wood Sign Support .....	75
780 Pavement Striping .....	76
816 Unit Duct .....	81
836 Pole Foundation .....	82
860 Master Controller .....	83
1001 Cement .....	84
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	85
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	87
1006 Metals .....	91
1011 Mineral Filler .....	93
1017 Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar .....	94
1018 Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	95
1019 Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....	96
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	97
1024 Grout and Nonshrink Grout .....	136
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	137
1040 Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain .....	142
1042 Precast Concrete Products .....	143
1069 Pole and Tower .....	144
1070 Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....	145
1073 Controller .....	146
1081 Materials for Planting .....	147
1082 Preformed Bearing Pads .....	148
1083 Elastomeric Bearings .....	149
1088 Wireway and Conduit System .....	150
1095 Pavement Markings .....	152
1101 General Equipment .....	155
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	157
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	159
1105 Pavement Marking Equipment .....	160
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	161

## RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	163
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	166
3 X EEO .....	167
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	177
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	182
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	188
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	189
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	190
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	191
10 X Construction Layout Stakes .....	194
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	197
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	199
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	203
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	205
15 Reserved .....	206
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	207
17 Polymer Concrete .....	208
18 PVC Pipeliner .....	210
19 X Pipe Underdrains .....	211
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation .....	212
21 Bicycle Racks .....	216
22 Reserved .....	218
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	219
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	221
25 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	222
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	223
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars .....	224
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	225
29 Reserved .....	226
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	227
31 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	235
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	251
33 X Pavement Marking Removal .....	253
34 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment .....	254
35 Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal .....	260
36 Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing .....	275
37 Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal .....	286
38 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	296
39 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	297

**LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

Table of Contents

<b><u>CHECK SHEET #</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE NO.</u></b>
LRS 1 <b>Reserved</b> .....	301
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	302
LRS 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	303
LRS 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	304
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	305
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	306
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	312
LRS 8 <b>Reserved</b> .....	318
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	319
LRS 10 <b>Reserved</b> .....	320
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	321
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	323
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	325
LRS 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	326
LRS 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	329
LRS 16 <input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	330
LRS 17 <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	331
LRS 18 <input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	332

**INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	2
COMPLETION DATE.....	3
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.....	3
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	4
ADVANCED PUBLIC NOTIFICATION.....	4
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL .....	5
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.....	5
CONNECTION TO EXISTING SEWER .....	6
STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS) .....	6
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE .....	6
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE .....	7
MANHOLES, TYPE A WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE.....	7
PIPE UNDERDRAINS, 6 INCH (SPECIAL).....	8
DETECTABLE WARNINGS.....	8
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID .....	9
ADJUSTING WATER MAIN.....	10
VALVE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	10
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED .....	10
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED .....	11
FENCE REMOVAL .....	11
DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL .....	11
RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX.....	12
SHED REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION .....	12
TEMPORARY FENCE (SPECIAL) .....	13
WOOD FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED .....	13
RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE.....	13
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.....	14
SHREDDED BARK MULCH 3" .....	15
PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE, 18".....	15
TREE ROOT PRUNING.....	17
PLANTINGS.....	17
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE .....	23
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL) .....	25
TEMPORARY PATCHING.....	25
PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS 12' X 5' (SPECIAL) .....	26
CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL) .....	26
POLYETHYLENE NOISE REDUCTION FENCE.....	28
POLYETHYLENE FENCE, 6 FOOT .....	38
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	39
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS .....	40
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) .....	42
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	43

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1).....	44
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1) .....	46
EMBANKMENT II.....	48
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....	49
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	51
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....	65
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1) .....	66
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	69
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.....	78
HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES (D-1).....	79
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1) .....	80
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS .....	81
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	82
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.....	93
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.....	96
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	97
HANDHOLES.....	98
GROUNDING CABLE .....	100
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.....	101
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.....	104
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	105
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.....	107
ELECTRIC CABLE.....	111
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	112
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	113
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	114
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.....	115
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	116
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD .....	119
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.....	121
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.....	122
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT .....	123
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON .....	124
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	125
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....	131
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.....	132
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE.....	133
LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER.....	134
VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM .....	141
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)	<u>145</u>
STORM WATER PREVENTION POLLUTION PLAN (SWPPP)	<u>147</u>
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)	<u>156</u>
REPORT SOILS INVESTIGATION	<u>158</u>

**INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	250	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 400-4		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 400-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1000-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80240		Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
* 80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	251	X Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	July 1, 2015
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80360	254	X Coarse Aggregate Quality	July 1, 2015	
80310		Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2015
80341		Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit	Aug. 1, 2014	Jan. 1, 2015
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2015
80294	256	X Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2014
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80334	257	X Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch	April 1, 2014	Aug. 1, 2014
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2014
80261	258	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80335	261	X Contract Claims	April 1, 2014	
* 80029	262	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 2, 2016
80358	273	X Equal Employment Opportunity	April 1, 2015	
80265		Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	Nov. 1, 2014
80229	277	X Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2015
80329		Glare Screen	Jan. 1, 2014	
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2014
80246	281	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2012
80322		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
80323		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	July 1, 2015
80348	283	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Prime Coat	Nov. 1, 2014	
80315		Insertion Lining of Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2013
80351		Light Tower	Jan. 1, 2015	
80336		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	
80324	288	X LRFD Pipe Culvert Burial Tables	Nov. 1, 2013	April 1, 2015
80325	308	X LRFD Storm Sewer Burial Tables	Nov. 1, 2013	April 1, 2015
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
80342		Mechanical Side Tie Bar Inserter	Aug. 1, 2014	Jan. 1, 2015
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80361		Overhead Sign Structures Certification of Metal Fabricator	Nov. 1, 2015	
80337		Paved Shoulder Removal	April 1, 2014	
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	
80298		Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	
80254	318	X Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80352	319	X	Pavement Striping - Symbols	Jan. 1, 2015	
80359			Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	
80353			Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Jan. 1, 2015	April 1, 2015
80338			Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	April 1, 2014	
80343			Precast Concrete Handhole	Aug. 1, 2014	
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	
80328	320	X	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 2, 2015
80350	321	X	Retroreflective Sheeting for Highway Signs	Nov. 1, 2014	
80327	323	X	Reinforcement Bars	Nov. 1, 2013	
80344			Rigid Metal Conduit	Aug. 1, 2014	
80354	325	X	Sidewalk, Corner, or Crosswalk Closure	Jan. 1, 2015	April 1, 2015
80340			Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	
80127	326	X	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	July 1, 2015
* 80362			Steel Slag in Trench Backfill	Jan. 1, 2016	
80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	
80355	330	X	Temporary Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2015	July 1, 2015
80301			Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Aug. 1, 2012	
80356			Traffic Barrier Terminals Type 6 or 6B	Jan. 1, 2015	
20338	332	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318			Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2014
80345			Underpass Luminaire	Aug. 1, 2014	April 1, 2015
80357			Urban Half Road Closure with Mountable Median	Jan. 1, 2015	July 1, 2015
80346			Waterway Obstruction Warning Luminaire	Aug. 1, 2014	April 1, 2015
80288	335	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2014
80302	337	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2015 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80292	Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings	Articles 1004.01(b) and 1004.02(f)	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2013
80303	Granular Materials	Articles 1003.04, 1003.04(c), and 1004.05(c)	Nov. 1, 2012	
80330	Pavement Marking for Bike Symbol	Article 780.14	Jan. 1, 2014	
80331	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Recurring CS #1 and #5	Jan. 1, 2014	
80332	Portland Cement Concrete – Curing of Abutments and Piers	Article 1020.13	Jan. 1, 2014	
80326	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	Article 1103.03(a)(5)	Nov. 1, 2013	
80281	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	Recurring CS #31	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2014
80283	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Articles 669.01, 669.08, 669.09, 669.14, and 669.16	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 2, 2012
80319	Removal and Disposal of Surplus Materials	Article 202.03	Nov. 2, 2012	
80307	Seeding	Article 250.07	Nov. 1, 2012	
80339	Stabilized Subbase	Article 312.06	April 1, 2014	
80333	Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway	Articles 701.18(l) and 701.19(a)	Jan. 1, 2014	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: January 15, 2016 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 19, 2012
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	April 30, 2010
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 32	Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Jan 31, 2012
		GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Feb 6, 2013
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Feb 3, 1999	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2002	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 44	Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002	May 11, 2009
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
		GBSP 46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 29, 2014
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	April 19, 2012
		GBSP 57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Jan 6, 2003	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Jan 3, 2014
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 62	Concrete Deck Beams	June 13, 2008	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP 64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	Jan 7, 1999	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 65	Precast Modular Retaining Walls	Mar 19, 2001	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 70	Braced Excavation	Aug 9, 1995	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011

		GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 73	Cofferdams	Oct 15, 2011	
338	X	GBSP 74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	Jan 31, 2012	Aug 17, 2012
		GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
		GBSP 76	Granular Backfill for Structures	April 19, 2012	Oct 30, 2012
340	X	GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts	April 19, 2012	Oct 22, 2013
		GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	April 18, 2014
		GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	
		GBSP 80	Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric	Aug 29, 2014	
		GBSP 84	Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams	Oct 5, 2015	
		GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	
		GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2011	Oct 5, 2015

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW


The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2012 Standard Specifications:

File Name	Title	Std Spec Location
GBSP22	Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures	506
GBSP36	Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	506
GBSP50	Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks	501
GBSP58	Mechanical Splicers	508
GBSP63	Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures	501
GBSP68	Piling	512
GBSP69	Freeze-Thaw Aggregates for Concrete Superstructures Poured on Grade	1004

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File Name	Title	Disposition:
GBSP37	Underwater Structure Excavation Protection	Replaced by GBSP73
GBSP11	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Replaced by GBSP74
GBSP47	High Performance Concrete Structures	Discontinued
GBSP52	Porous Granular Embankment (Special)	Replaced by GBSP76
GBSP66	Wave Equation Analysis of Piles	Discontinued

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the Illinois Department of Transportation's (IDOT) "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2012, (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials", in effect on the date of invitation for bids; the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions," latest edition as indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, and Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, latest edition, which apply to and govern the improvements to Eola Road between 87<sup>th</sup> Street (Keating Drive) and 83<sup>rd</sup> Street (Montgomery Road), Section No. 10-00292-00-WR, Project No. M-CMM-4003(296), City of Aurora, DuPage County. In case of conflict with any or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Route: FAU 2531 (Eola Road)  
Section: 10-00292-00-WR  
County: DuPage  
Contract No. 61C06  
Job No.: C-91-281-14  
Project No.: M-CMM-4003(296)

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located along Eola Road (FAU 2531) between 87<sup>th</sup> Street (Keating Drive) and 83<sup>rd</sup> Street (Montgomery Road) in the City of Aurora, DuPage County, Illinois. The net and gross length of the project is 6,515 feet (1.23 miles).

#### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work consists of roadway reconstruction and widening, new combination concrete curb and gutter, traffic signal modernization, traffic signal interconnect, storm sewer, noise reduction fences, retaining walls, landscape restoration, traffic staging, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985  
Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that the Contractor begins work on this project, he shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided for in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987  
 Revised: December 16, 2013

Utilities companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated durations:

Name of Utility	Type	Location	Estimated Duration of Time for the Completion of Relocation or Adjustments
AT&T 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523 Attn: Bruce Robbins 630-573-6471	Underground Cable, Aerial Cable, Manholes and pedestal boxes.	See Utility Removal and Adjustment Plans	Relocation/Adjustment to commence November 2015 thru March 2016.
ComEd 1N 423 Swift Road Lombard, IL 60148 Attn: Rick Seidel 630-229-5138	Underground Electric, Aerial Cables, Utility Poles, Transformer Boxes	See Utility Removal and Adjustment Plans	Relocation/Adjustment to commence November 2015 thru March 2016.
Comcast 688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126 Attn: Thomas Munar 630-600-6316	Underground Electric, Aerial Cables, Pedestal Boxes	See Utility Removal and Adjustment Plans	Relocation/Adjustment to commence November 2015 thru March 2016.
Nicor Gas 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563 Attn: Bruce Koppang 630-388-3046	Underground Gas	See Utility Removal and Adjustment Plans	Relocation/Adjustment to commence November 2015 thru March 2016.
Fox Metro WRD 1135 S. Lake Street Montgomery, IL 60538 Attn: Michael Frankino 630-301-6805	36-inch interceptor sewer	Intersection of Eola Road at 83 <sup>rd</sup> Street	No conflicts anticipated.
	Manhole	STA 135+23, 23'LT	Manholes to be adjusted as required by Fox WRD during construction.
	Manhole	STA 135+58, 49'RT	
City of Aurora 44 E. Downer Place Aurora, IL 60507 Attn: Job Delgado 630-256-3710	Water main	See Utility Removal and Adjustment Plans	See water main conflict table in plans.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

In accordance with 605 ILCS 5/9-113 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes, utility companies have 90 days to complete the relocation of their facilities after receipt of written notice from the Department. The 90-day written notice will be sent to the utility companies after the following occurs:

- 1) Proposed right of way is clear for contract award.
- 2) Final plans have been sent to and received by the utility company.
- 3) Utility permit is received by the Department and the Department is ready to issue said permit.
- 4) If a permit has not been submitted, a 15 day letter is sent to the utility company notifying them they have 15 days to provide their permit application. After allowing 15 days for submission of the permit the 90 day notice is sent to the utility company.
- 5) Any time within the 90 day relocation period the utility company may request a waiver for additional time to complete their relocation. The Department has 10 days to review and respond to a waiver request.

#### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Revise Article 108.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on August 4, 2017 \*, except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 15 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

\* The completion date for the reconstruction of Eola Road (all five lanes) to binder course elevation and safely open to traffic, including storm sewers and fence installation shall be 11:59PM on December 1, 2016."

The Contractor will not be provided additional compensation for maintaining traffic control and protection through winter conditions. Any costs incurred by the Contractor due to winter shutdown will be considered included in the contract unit prices.

The Contractor will not be provided additional compensation for re-startup and re-mobilization costs over the duration of the contract. The Contractor will not be provided additional compensation for material or labor increases over the duration of the contract.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to the interim completion date, the final completion date, and the number of working days.

#### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion dates as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$2,500, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly take into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the City of Aurora at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

#### **STANDARDS:**

701001-02, 701006-05, 701101-05, 701301-04, 701311-03, 701427-04, 701501-06, 701502-06, 701606-10, 701701-10, 701801-06, 701901-05, 704001-08

#### **DETAILS:**

Suggested Maintenance of Traffic Plans  
TC-10 (Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways)  
TC-11 (Raised Reflective Pavement Markers – Snow Plow Resistant)  
TC-13 (District One Typical Pavement Markings)  
TC-16 (Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols for Traffic Staging)  
TC-22 (Arterial Road Information Sign)

#### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

Maintenance of Roadways  
Advanced Public Notification  
Temporary Information Signing  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)  
Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance (LRS #3)  
Pavement Marking Removal (Recurring CS #33)  
Pavement Patching (BDE 80254)  
Sidewalk, Corner, or Crosswalk Closure (BDE 80354)  
Temporary Concrete Barrier (BDE 80355)

### **ADVANCED PUBLIC NOTIFICATION**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and relocating changeable

message signs or temporary information signing for various stages of construction.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the public a minimum of 5 days in advance of any work that requires the closure of lanes through the use of a changeable message sign or temporary information signing.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid as TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING in SQ FT or as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN in CALENDAR MONTHS.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

#### **Description.**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers and other utilities within or adjacent to the proposed project limits.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers or other utilities. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the existing facility needs to be adjusted.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in applicable Articles 105 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

An estimated length of EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL has been shown in the Summary of Quantities to establish a unit price, and payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities. This work shall be measured in accordance with Article 213.03.

#### **Method of Measurement.**

This work shall be measured in place and measured per lineal FOOT. Payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

#### **Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing this work. This price shall include excavation, backfill, and disposal of excess material.

### **REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION**

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of the removal of existing flared end sections and shall be performed in accordance with all applicable articles of Section 551 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall include all trench backfill required to fill excavated trenches.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION, regardless of material class, type and size, which price shall include all excavation and backfilling, and removing and disposing of structure as necessary.

### **CONNECTION TO EXISTING SEWER**

Description.

This item shall consist of the construction of proposed storm sewer connection to existing storm sewers or existing drainage structures at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The new opening in the existing drainage structure or storm sewer shall be made in a manner to minimize any structural damage to the storm sewer. Any damage to the existing drainage structure or storm sewer shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

A storm sewer connection to an existing drainage structure shall be sealed with class SI concrete or brick and suitable mortar to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The storm sewer structure connection to the existing storm sewer shall be sealed with class SI concrete or brick and suitable mortar, per applicable portions of District One Detail BD-07 Detail "C", to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per EACH for CONNECTION TO EXISTING SEWER

### **STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS)**

This work shall consist of constructing storm sewers meeting water main requirements.

Storm Sewer (Water Main Requirements) shall be used at locations where lateral separation between the sewer and water main or water service line is less than 10 feet (3.1 m) and the water main invert is less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the storm sewer crown. Also, Storm Sewer (Water Main Requirements) shall be used where the sewer crosses above the water main or water service line with 18 inches (457 mm) minimum vertical separation.

The storm sewer shall be constructed of

Concrete pressure pipe conforming to the latest AWWA Standard C300, C301, C303, of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois and Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall be done according to the applicable portions of Sections 550 and 561 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (meter) for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified, regardless of type.

**MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a 6'-Diameter Type-A manhole with restrictor in accordance with Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications and the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: Construction shall conform to the details shown in the Plans, all applicable IDOT Standard Drawings and all application portions of the Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications. The manhole shall include the restrictor plates of the type and size shown on the Manhole with Restrictor Plate Detail in the plans. The work should include the steel plate, angles and fasteners which shall be galvanized. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings for approval prior to manufacturing.

Method Of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE installed. Price shall include but not be limited to all frames, grades, lids, sand cushion, steps, flat slap tops, al excavation and backfilling and all other labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

**MANHOLES, TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a 8'-Diameter Type-A manhole with restrictor in accordance with Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications and the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: Construction shall conform to the details shown in the Plans, all applicable IDOT Standard Drawings and all application portions of the Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications. The manhole shall include the restrictor plates of the type and size shown on the Manhole with Restrictor Plate Detail in the plans. The work should include the steel plate, angles and fasteners which shall be galvanized. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings for approval prior to manufacturing.

Method Of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each MANHOLES, TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE installed. Price shall include but not be limited to all frames, grades, lids, sand cushion, steps, flat slap tops, al excavation and backfilling and all other labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

**MANHOLES, TYPE A WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installation of manhole of the diameter specified in accordance with Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications and the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The frame and grate shall be IDOT Type 37M.

Construction Requirements: Construction shall conform to the details shown in the Plans, all applicable IDOT Standard Drawings and all application portions of the Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications. The manhole shall include the Type 37M grate.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of each

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES, TYPE A WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE of the diameter specified, which price shall include all frames and grates, all excavation and backfilling and other related work.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAINS, 6 INCH (SPECIAL)**

#### Description.

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 601 of the Standard Specifications and the Standard Details, and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall consist of connecting existing roof drains and sump pump lines to the existing or proposed storm sewer as well as installing pipe underdrains behind the back of curb for drainage of the roadway sub-base.

Work shall be in conformance with the applicable articles of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications with the following exceptions:

Add the following paragraph to Article 601.01: "The work for pipe underdrains shall be constructed in accordance with the Detail provided in the Plans and shall include excavation, connections to existing or proposed storm pipes, drainage structures or pipe drains, and trench backfill. Coring of the drainage structure for installation of the underdrain shall be considered included in the unit cost for Pipe Underdrains.

Pipe underdrains should be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer."

Revise Article 601.02, to read; "The pipe underdrains shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC), or approved equal by the Engineer, initial backfill shall be CA-7 aggregate, washed, and trench backfill shall be CA-6 aggregate, crushed gravel or crushed stone."

Existing underdrains will be abandoned from the point of connection to the outlet. The removal of existing underdrains will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of the pipe underdrain being installed.

#### Method of Measurement.

Pipe Underdrain lengths are measured from inside edge of structure to the end of pipe.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, 6 INCH (SPECIAL), measured in place, which price shall include connections to existing pipe, connections to storm structures, all necessary fittings and couplings, initial backfill, trench backfill, and all incidental work.

### **DETECTABLE WARNINGS**

This work shall consist of the installation of pre-fabricated panel of truncated domes twenty-four inches (24") wide and forty-eight inches (48") in length on concrete sidewalk accessibility ramps at locations as directed by the Engineer.

Truncated domes shall be in accordance with Article 424.09 of the Standard Specifications. The domes shall parallel the pavement crosswalk in accordance with the latest Highway Standard. The panel shall be Red. The panel shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1028 – Slip Resistance and ASTM G155 – Accelerated Weathering.

The Detectable Warning Panel shall be one of the following products, or an approved equal:

ADA Solutions, Inc. Cast-in-Place available from  
Stetsons Building Products, Inc.  
2425 20<sup>th</sup> Street  
Rockford, IL 61104  
Phone: (800) 383-2181

OR

EZ-Set Tile available from  
Traffic Control Corporation  
10435 Argonne Woods Drive  
Woodridge, IL 60517  
Phone: (800) 996-6511

OR

Armor-Tile Replaceable Cast-In Place System available from  
White Cap Construction Supply  
8124 W. 188<sup>th</sup> Street  
Mokena, IL 60448  
Phone: (815) 464-8828

The product and method used for installing detectable warnings shall come with the following documents which shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation:

- (a) Manufacturer's certification stating the product is fully compliant with ADAAG.
- (b) Manufacturer's specifications stating the required materials, equipment, installation procedures and conformance to ASTM C1028

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for DETECTABLE WARNINGS.

### **SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

#### Description.

This work shall be performed in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois latest edition and the City of Aurora standards. The frame shall be heavy duty with self-sealing locking lid. The internal chimney seal as per the detail included shall be installed on all Manholes.

#### Measurement and Basis of Payment.

Drainage structure adjustment will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, regardless of type, which price shall include all excavation and backfilling, removing and disposing of structure as necessary, materials for reconstruction and all sheeting or shoring required, and chimney seals.

### **ADJUSTING WATER MAIN**

#### **Description.**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Division IV of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois (latest edition) and the City of Aurora standards.

This work shall consist of lowering existing and proposed water mains to meet the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency standards.

#### **Measurement and Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be included in the contract unit price per FOOT for ADJUSTING WATER MAIN of the size specified, which price shall include all excavation and backfill, bedding and cover, bracing, pipe joint material and restraint, pipe and fittings, trench dewatering, disinfection, removal and disposal of waste excavated materials, protection, replacement or repair of existing utilities, removal of existing fittings and installation of new fittings, labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidentals necessary to lower water mains.

### **VALVE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED**

#### **Description.**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and shall consist of adjusting valve boxes as determined by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to keep the inside of the extension and box completely free of any material which would prevent the opening and closing of the water valve.

#### **Method Of Measurement.**

This work will be measured for payment in place for each valve box adjusted. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the type of valve box and materials required to complete the adjustment.

#### **Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for VALVE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include the adjustment valve boxes, re-setting the valve box and excavation and backfilling.

### **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED**

#### **Description.**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications and City standards except as modified herein and as shown on the details on the plans. This item includes the moving of existing auxiliary valve and valve boxes and fire hydrants to the required location (as directed by the Engineer),

All work, including operation of valves and water main shut-downs, shall be coordinated with the City of Aurora. All materials required must be on site prior to water turn off so that the service interruption will be minimal. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the type of materials required to complete the relocation.

The excavated areas shall be backfilled with fine aggregate and mechanically compacted. All required trench backfill shall be included in the pay item FIRE HYDRANT TO BE MOVED.

If auxiliary valves and boxes are not present at all locations, the Contractor shall install them when the

hydrant is relocated. The City will supply the new valve and box. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANT TO BE MOVED which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

**FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description.

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein and as shown on the details on the plans and per City standards. This item includes the vertical adjustment of existing auxiliary valve and valve boxes and fire hydrants to the required grade.

All work, including operation of valves and water main shut-downs, shall be coordinated with the City of Aurora. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the type of valve and materials required to complete the adjustment.

The excavated areas shall be backfilled with aggregate and mechanically compacted. All required trench backfill shall be included in this pay item.

Measurement and Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, trench backfill, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

**FENCE REMOVAL**

Description.

This work includes the removal and disposal the existing fence, regardless of material type and height, including rails and posts at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer that conflict with the proposed improvements. The limits of removal must be marked and measured for payment by the Engineer prior to removal. The Contractor at his/her expense shall repair any fence damaged or property damaged outside the removal limits.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include removal of the existing fence as well as all equipment, labor and materials required to complete the fence removal.

**DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

Description.

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall be done at locations shown on the plans and where directed by the Engineer. Driveway material types may include Portland Cement Concrete, Hot-Mix Asphalt and Aggregate. Additional compensation will NOT be allowed for varying materials types or thicknesses comprising of the existing driveway approach.

Driveway entrances shall be kept open to traffic at all times. The Contractor will be allowed close a maximum of fifty percent (50%) of any one entrance at any time. It is essential that the entrances remain

open and 'drive-able' for two-way traffic at all times. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining traffic control and protection to prevent traffic from using the driveways during construction. The Contractor shall not be allowed to close a half of a driveway entrance for more than 48 hours under any circumstance.

Where a valve box or domestic water service valve (b-box) exists in the limits of removal, the Contractor shall surround the box with full-depth saw cuts and break out around the box before removing that section of pavement.

Reinforcing bars may be embedded in old concrete driveways. Sawing, removal, and disposal of reinforcing bars will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the item removed.

Additional excavation noted by the Engineer in the field to provide a suitable granular sub-base will be performed by the Contractor at no expense to the Contract.

The Contractor shall form a perpendicular straight joint by full depth machine sawing at the end of the portion to be removed to prevent surface spalling. These areas must be marked and measured for payment by the Engineer prior to removal. The Contractor at his/her expense shall repair any driveway pavement damaged by the Contractor during the driveway pavement removal operations.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL, which price shall include saw cutting and the removal and disposal of the existing driveway pavement.

**RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX**

Description.

This work includes the removal, temporary re-setting and the relocation of existing mailboxes. The temporary re-setting of mailboxes must be accessible to ascertain no disruption of mailbox service.

Mailboxes will be re-established at their permanent location as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer as soon as the construction operations permit. The Contractor shall ascertain that there is no disruption of mail delivery during construction.

Any mailboxes damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced by him as incidental.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX, which price shall be payment in full for all of the work as specified above.

**SHED REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION**

Description.

This work shall consist of removing and reinstalling storage sheds as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer that conflict with the proposed improvements. The Contractor at his/her expense shall repair any property damaged outside the removal limits. The shed must be carefully relocated by hand or machine methods.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SHED REMOVAL AND REINSTALLATION which price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to complete this

work.

**TEMPORARY FENCE (SPECIAL)**

Description.

This work shall consist of installing a temporary chain link fence six feet (6') in height minimum including rails and posts at locations along the project corridor as directed by the Engineer. The temporary fence shall be erected immediately following the removal of the existing fences. The temporary fence shall be removed upon completion of the project and when the proposed fence has been installed. The temporary chain link fence may be new, used or rented. The temporary chain link fence will remain the property of the Contractor after construction.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for TEMPORARY FENCE (SPECIAL) which price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to complete this work.

**WOOD FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED**

Description.

This work shall consist of removing and re-erecting wood fences, including rails, posts and gates that conflict with the proposed improvement. Fence material types may include wood or chain link of varying types and heights. Additional compensation will NOT be allowed for varying materials types or heights comprising of the existing fences to be removed or re-erected. It is intended that sections of the removed fence will be re-erected in order to tie in existing side yard fences into the proposed polyethylene fence.

The removed fence(s) shall be stacked at each property location on a palette provided by the Contractor. The palette will then be picked up by the City for storage until the proposed fence(s) will be constructed.

An estimated length of WOOD FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED has been shown in the Summary of Quantities to establish a unit price, and payment shall be based on actual length of fence re-erected without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the type of fence and materials required to complete each relocation.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured in place and measured per lineal FOOT. Payment shall be based on actual length of fence re-erected without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for WOOD FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED which price shall include connections to existing and proposed fence(s), post foundations (if required), post excavation and all equipment, labor and materials required to complete this work.

**RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE**

Description.

This work includes the removal and relocation of existing street light poles that conflict with the proposed improvements, including conduit, anchor bolts, ground rods and cable splices required to complete the work.

Light poles will be re-established at their permanent location as shown on the plans or as directed by the

Engineer as soon as the construction operations permit. Additional compensation will NOT be allowed for varying light pole types or heights comprising of the existing light poles. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the type of materials required to complete each relocation.

The relocated light poles will be set on CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, TYPE A. CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, TYPE A and the removal of existing light pole foundations will be measured and paid for separately.

Any light poles damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced by him as incidental.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE, which price shall be payment in full for all of the work as specified above.

**SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

Description.

This work will include watering turf, trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. Damage to plant material that is a result of the Contractor's failure to water in a timely way must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Source of Water/Transporting Water.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth. Transporting of the water from the source to the work area shall be the daily responsibility of the Contractor.

Rate of Application.

The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Contractor will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

Turf and Perennial Plants:	3 gallons per square yard
Trees:	10 gallons per tree
Shrubs:	3 gallons per shrub
Vines:	2 gallons per vine

Method of Application.

A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants or turf. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and vines if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. Water shall trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. All necessary hose, piping, water truck, etc. shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement.

Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons (3,785 liters) of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per UNIT of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work

specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **SHREDDED BARK MULCH 3"**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing to an average three inch (3") depth within the planting beds and planters or as directed by the Engineer.

#### Materials.

The Contractor shall provide a sample of the mulch proposed for this project for approval by the Engineer prior to delivery and installation. Mulch shall consist of premium finely shredded or processed hardwood bark graded to ¼ inch to ½ inch diameter and maximum of 3 inches in length. Green or freshly chipped or shredded mulch will be rejected. Mulch to be free of insects, weeds, weed seed, chaff, diseases, or other foreign material.

#### Installation.

Prior to mulching, grade all planting beds to drain to edge of bed, and construct saucers around all trees and shrubs as shown on plans. Mulch all trees and shrubs with 3 inch depth mulch as shown on details. Provide a minimum of 3' radius mulch area from tree trunks and shrub centers. Provide a continuous mulch area around plant groupings. Clear mulch away from direct contact with tree and shrub trunks. Thoroughly water mulched areas immediately after mulching. Rake mulch to a smooth finish surface.

#### Method Of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square yards.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for SHREDDED BARK MULCH 3" which price shall include all of the above.

### **PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE, 18"**

#### Description.

This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision required to furnish and install the topsoil for perennial planting and backfill for shrubs and trees. The material and work specified in this section includes: topsoil, compost, sand, and all other items of pertinence necessary to provide, install and grade the topsoil/amended topsoil as detailed herein and on the plans.

#### Materials.

- A. Topsoil for amended topsoil should be sandy loam soil, typical of cultivated topsoils of the locality. Secure from naturally well drained areas. Use satisfactory soil materials with highly organic content capable of sustaining shrub, perennial and tree growth. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, reasonably free from clay lumps, stone, or other debris greater than 1" in the longest dimension. Stones ranging from 0.5" to 1" shall not exceed 5% of the soil volume, and gravel 0.25" to 0.5" inches shall not exceed 5% of the soil volume. The soil should have no herbicides, heavy metals, biological toxins, or hydrocarbons that will impact plant growth or are at levels exceeding the EPA's standards for soil contaminants. Topsoil to have pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.
- B. Compost (30% of amended topsoil mixture): A product of compost or locally available organic waste. Compost should be free from debris, weed seeds, and insects or diseases which may be harmful to the intended planting.
- C. Sand (30% of amended topsoil mixture): Medium and coarse sand (<25% fine sand).

- D. The Contractor will submit samples of topsoil, compost and sand for approval to the Engineer prior to delivery and installation.

Installation.

- A. Amended topsoil shall be installed in lifts or layers of less than 12". Loosen/scarify surface of subgrade to minimum two inch (2") depth to ensure a positive bond between subgrade and topsoil. This shall also be done between each lift.
- B. Do not place finish amended topsoil until after clean-up and removal of construction debris, trash, surplus materials, and equipment from project site.
- C. In landscape planting beds, place and spread the amended topsoil to a uniform eighteen inch (18") settled depth for the planters and a minimum thirty-six inch (36") settled depth for trees. Shrub beds shall receive a minimum six inch (6") settled depth scarified and tilled to twelve inches (12").
- D. Where topsoil is spread, use a cultipacker, pulverizer, or similar tool to pulverize the soil and eliminate all lumps. Do not compact topsoil.
- E. On a clean topsoil surface, add the topsoil, compost, and sand per the ratios specified and till the amendments throughout the depth of topsoil specified.
- F. Finish grade planting bed areas as shown on the plans. Prepare finish grade for planting, sodding, or seeding with only light raking or scarifying required. Round finished surfaces at abrupt changes in slope. Finish grades to uniform levels or slopes between points where levels are given or between such point and existing grades. Positively drain all landscape plantings and seeded/sodded lawn areas to designated surface water collection points, streets, and/or waterways.
- G. Protect paving, sidewalks, utilities, and plants during finish grading; repair or replace any items damaged by construction operations.
- H. After placement, maintain surfaces to indicated finished grades; deposit additional topsoil or amended topsoil to repair settlement or erosion up to the date of final acceptance. Scarify surfaces upon which additional topsoil is to be deposited.

Maintenance.

- A. Protection of graded areas:
  - 1. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion.
  - 2. Keep free of trash and debris.
  - 3. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
  - 4. Keep public streets clean from soil, soil tracking, and debris at all times.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed graded areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations, erosion or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction at no additional cost to the contract.
- C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable during general project warranty period, add topsoil, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration at no additional cost to the contract.

Method Of Measurement.

The amended topsoil and finish preparation/grading for landscape plantings as indicated on the plans, complete-in-place and accepted, will be measured by SQUARE YARD for finished area. Quantity is calculated by the depths and areas shown on plans. Shrinkage factor shall be considered included to the unit price for this item.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for PLANTING SOIL MIX FURNISH AND PLACE, 18" which shall include furnishing all equipment, materials, and all other work necessary or incidental to the construction of the complete the work.

**TREE ROOT PRUNING**

Description.

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 201 of the Standard Specifications. Root pruning shall be performed by an arborist for trees at the locations where proposed sidewalk, sidewalk removal and replacement, storm sewer installation and/or proposed curb and gutter operations necessitate. A chemical agent approved by an arborist shall be applied to improve the tree's ability to recover from root loss. All varying diameters of root size shall be combined under this pay item.

Measurement and Basis of Payment.

TREE ROOT PRUNING will be measured per EACH tree, and paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TREE ROOT PRUNING.

**PLANTINGS**

This work shall be completed in accordance with Sections 253 (Planting Woody Plants) and 254 (Planting Perennial Plants) of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

Part I. General

I. Description of Work

- A. Provide all exterior planting as shown on the drawings or inferable there from and/or as specified in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. These specifications include standards necessary for and incidental to the execution and completion of planting, including hauling and spreading of topsoil, and finished grading as indicated on the prepared drawings and specified herein.
- C. Protection of existing features. During construction, protect all existing trees, shrubs, and other specified vegetation, site features and improvements, structures, and utilities specified herein and/or on submitted drawings. Removal or destruction of existing plantings is prohibited unless specifically authorized by the owner.

II. Applicable Standards

- A. *American National Standards for Tree Care Operations, ANSIA300.* American National Standards Institute. 11 West 42" Street, New York, N.Y. 10036.
- B. *American Standard for Nursery Stock, ANSI Z60. 1.* American Nursery and Landscape Association, 1250 Eye Street. NW, Suite 500, Washington, D.C. 20005.
- C. *Hortus Third,* The Staff of the L.H. Bailey Hortorium. 1976. MacMillan Publishing Co., New York. All standards shall include the latest additions and amendments as of the date of advertisement for bids.

III. Qualifications

- A. Landscape planting and related work shall be performed by a company with a minimum of five years' experience specializing in this type of work. The Landscape Architect shall approve all contractors and their sub-contractors who will be performing any landscape work included in this section of the specification.

#### IV. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies

- A. Certificates of inspection shall accompany the invoice for each shipment of plants as may be required by law for transportation. File certificates with the Landscape Architect prior to acceptance of the material. Inspection by federal or state authorities at place of growth does not preclude rejection of the plants at the site.

#### V. Submittals

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of the manufacturer's and/or source data for all materials specified, including soils.
- B. Nursery Sources: Submit a list of all nurseries that will supply plants, along with a list of the plants they will provide and the location of the nursery.

#### VI. Utility Verification

- A. The contractor shall contact the local utility companies for verification of the location of all underground utility lines in the area of the work. The contractor shall be responsible for all damage resulting from neglect or failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. Verify locations and finished grades of utilities including drainage and irrigation systems installed by others. In the vicinity of utilities, hand-excavate to minimize the possibility of damage to underground utilities. Protect above-ground utility stubs, footings, or fixtures from damage by landscape construction.

#### VII. Job Conditions

- A. Prior to beginning work, and regularly for the duration of landscape operations, the Contractor shall examine and verify the conditions and readiness of the job site and shall notify the General Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. The Contractor shall not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected or resolved.
- B. Where soil preparation occurs in close proximity to other site improvements, adequate protection shall be given to all features prior to commencing work. Any items damaged during soil preparation operations shall be promptly repaired to their original condition at no addition to the Contract Price.
- C. Notify Engineer at least seven (7) working days prior to installation of plant material.
- D. A complete list of plants, including sizes, quantities and other requirements is shown on the drawings and in the bid form. In the event that quantity discrepancies or material omissions occur in the plant list, the planting plans shall govern.

### Part 2. Materials

#### I. Plants

Plants shall be true to species and variety specified and nursery-grown in accordance with good horticultural practices under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project for at least two years. They shall have been freshly dug (during the most recent favorable harvest season).

- A. All plant names and descriptions shall be as defined in *Hortus Third*.
- B. All plants shall be grown and harvested in accordance with the *American Standard for Nursery Stock*.
- C. Unless approved by the landscape architect, plants shall have been grown at a latitude not more than 325 km (200 miles) north or south of the latitude of the project unless the provenance of the

- plant can be documented to be compatible with the latitude and cold hardiness zone of the planting location.
- D. Unless specifically noted, all plants shall be of specimen quality, exceptionally heavy, symmetrical, and so trained or favored in development and appearance as to be unquestionably and outstandingly superior in form, compactness, and symmetry. They shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, well branched, and densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease and insects, eggs, or larvae; and shall have healthy, well-developed root systems. They shall be free from physical damage or other conditions that would prevent vigorous growth.
  - E. Trees with multiple leaders, unless specified, will be rejected. Trees with a damaged or crooked leader, bark abrasions, sunscald, disfiguring knots, insect damage, or cuts of limbs over 20 mm (3/4 in.) in diameter that are not completely closed will be rejected.
  - F. Plants shall conform to the measurements specified, except that plants larger than those specified may be used if approved by the landscape architect. Use of larger plants shall not increase the contract price. If larger plants are approved, the root ball shall be increased in proportion to the size of the plant.
  - G. Caliper measurements shall be taken on the trunk 150 mm (6 in.) above the natural ground line for trees up to and including 100 mm (4 in.) in caliper, and 300 mm (12 in.) above the natural ground line for trees over 100 mm (4 in.) in caliper. Height and spread dimensions specified refer to the main body of the plant and not from branch tip to branch tip. Plants shall be measured when branches are in their normal position. If a range of sizes is given, no plant shall be less than the minimum size, and no less than 50 percent of the plants shall be as large as the maximum size specified. Measurements specified are minimum sizes acceptable after pruning, where pruning is required. Plants that meet measurements but do not possess a standard relationship between height and spread, according to the *American Standards for Nursery Stock*, shall be rejected.
  - H. Substitutions of plant materials will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the landscape architect. If proof is submitted in writing that a plant specified is not obtainable, consideration will be given to the nearest available size or similar variety, with a corresponding adjustment of the contract price.
  - I. The plant list at the end of this section, or on the drawing, is for the contractor's information only, and no guarantee is expressed or implied that quantities therein are correct or that the list is complete. The contractor shall ensure that all plant materials shown on the drawings are included in his or her bid.
  - J. All plants shall be labeled by plant name. Labels shall be attached securely to all plants, bundles, and containers of plant materials when delivered. Plant labels shall be durable and legible, with information given in weather-resistant ink or embossed process lettering.
  - K. Selection and Tagging
    1. Plants shall be subject to inspection for conformity to specification requirements and approval by the landscape architect at their place of growth and upon delivery. Such approval shall not impair the right of inspection and rejection during progress of the work.
    2. A written request for the inspection of plant material at their place of growth shall be submitted to the landscape architect at least ten calendar days prior to digging. This request shall state the place of growth and the quantity of plants to be inspected. The landscape architect may refuse inspection at this time if, in his or her judgment, sufficient quantities of plants are not available for inspection.
    3. All field grown deciduous trees shall be marked to indicate the trees north orientation in the nursery. Place a 1 -in. diameter spot of white paint onto the north side of the tree trunk within the bottom 12 inches of the trunk.
  - L. Balled and Burlapped (B&B) Plant Materials
    1. Trees designated B&B shall be properly dug with firm, natural balls of soil retaining as many fibrous roots as possible, in sizes and shapes as specified in the American Standard for Nursery Stock. Balls shall be firmly wrapped with nonsynthetic, rottable burlap and secured with nails and heavy, nonsynthetic, rottable twine. The root collar shall be apparent at surface of ball. Trees with loose, broken, processed, or manufactured root balls will not be accepted, except with special written approval before planting.

2. Container grown deciduous and/or evergreen shrubs will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlapped shrubs subject to specified limitations for container grown stock. Size of container grown material must conform to size/height requirements on the plant list.
- M. Container Plants
1. Plants grown in containers shall be of appropriate size for the container as specified in the most recent edition of the American Standard for Nursery Stock and be free of circling roots on the exterior and interior of the root ball.
  2. Container plants shall have been grown in the container long enough to have established roots throughout the growing medium.
- N. Immediately after harvesting plants, protect from drying and damage until shipped and delivered to the planting site. Rootballs shall be checked regularly and watered sufficiently to maintain root viability.
- O. Transportation and Storage of Plant Material
1. Branches shall be tied with rope or twine only, and in such a manner that no damage will occur to the bark or branches.
  2. During transportation of plant material, the contractor shall exercise care to prevent injury and drying out of the trees. Should the roots be dried out, large branches broken, balls of earth broken or loosened, or areas of bark torn, the landscape architect may reject the injured tree(s) and order them replaced at no additional cost to the owner. All loads of plants shall be covered at all times with tarpaulin or canvas. Loads that are not protected will be rejected.
  3. All bareroot stock sent from the storage facility shall be adequately covered with wet soil, sawdust, woodchips, moss, peat, straw, hay, or other acceptable moisture-holding medium, and shall be covered with a tarpaulin or canvas. Loads that are not protected in the above manner may be rejected.
  4. Plants must be protected at all times from sun or drying winds. Those that cannot be planted immediately on delivery shall be kept in the shade, well protected with soil, wet mulch, or other acceptable material, and kept well watered. Plants shall not remain unplanted any longer than three days after delivery. Plants shall not be bound with wire or rope at any time so as to damage the bark or break branches. Plants shall be lifted and handled with suitable support of the soil ball to avoid damaging it.

## II. Materials for Planting

- A. Fertilizer: shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use, which provides a protective film over plant surfaces. Anti-desiccants shall be delivered in containers of the manufacturer and shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's directions. Submit manufacturer literature for approval.
- B. Herbicide: shall be Ronstar G by Aventis at a rate of 3 lbs./1000 sf as available from ACI for all shrub beds. Snapshot GR by Dow, at a rate of 3 lbs./1000 sf as available from ACI shall be used for all groundcover beds.
- C. Guying Material: shall be Monroe Earth Anchors sized for trees as available from DEHAAI Manufacturing. Cable shall be #10 gauge galvanized steel for trees under 5" caliper. For trees over 5" caliper, seven-strand cadmium plated steel with galvanized "eye" thimbles and galvanized clamps shall be used. Turnbuckles shall be 5/16", eye and eye, with 4" takeup. Hose shall be new, 2-ply reinforced rubber hose, minimum 1/2" I.D.
- D. Tree Wrap: shall be burlap tree wrap, 4" wide.
- E. Twine: shall be soft nursery jute.

## Part 3. Execution

### I. Excavation in Planting Areas

- A. Locations for plants and/or outlines of areas to be planted are to be staked out at the site. Locate and mark all subsurface utility lines. Approval of the stakeout by the landscape architect is required before excavation begins.

- B. In areas beyond the critical root zone of existing trees to remain, where soil is to be added to the existing grade or areas where soil is to be graded, tilled or amended, remove all existing sod, weeds or other vegetative growth including the surface root mat, thatch and plant tops prior to the start of the work. In areas within the critical root zone of existing trees remove existing vegetation using selective techniques that do the least damage to the existing tree root structure while removing enough of the existing plant mass so as to not interfere with the drainage and biological functions of the new soil. The landscape architect shall approve all means and methods of work within the critical root zone of all existing trees to remain.
- C. Tree and Shrub Pits
  - 1. Tree and shrub pits are to be excavated to a depth that allows plant root balls to sit on stable native soil, with tops of root balls 1 in above adjacent finish grades. Tree holes to be at least 3 times the spread diameter of the root ball. Use shovel to rough up sides of exposed walls.
  - 2. If the planting area under any tree is initially dug too deep, the soil added to bring it up to the correct level should be thoroughly tamped.
  - 3. Subgrade soils shall be separated from the topsoil, removed from the area, and not used as backfill. Excavations shall not be left uncovered or unprotected overnight.
- D. Perennial Beds
  - 1. Remove enough existing native soil to accommodate 8" depth of Amended Planting Soil.
  - 2. Existing soil may be acceptable for amendment if it meets the requirements for Sandy Loam Topsoil described above.
- E. Turf Areas
  - 1. Remove enough existing native soil to accommodate 6" depth of Topsoil with organic matter amendment.
  - 2. Existing soil may be acceptable for amendment if it meets the requirements for Sandy Loam Topsoil described above.
- F. Detrimental soil conditions: The landscape architect is to be notified, in writing, of soil conditions encountered, including poor drainage that the contractor considers detrimental to the growth of plant material. When detrimental conditions are uncovered, planting shall be discontinued until instructions to resolve the conditions are received from the landscape architect.
- G. Obstructions: If rock, underground construction work, utilities, tree roots, or other obstructions are encountered in the excavation of planting areas, alternate locations for any planting shall be determined by the landscape architect.

## II. Planting Operations

- 1. Plants shall be set on flat-tamped or unexcavated pads at the same relationship to finished grade as they were to the ground from which they were dug, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Plants must be set plumb and braced in position until topsoil or planting mix has been placed and tamped around the base of the root ball. Improper compacting of the soil around the root ball may result in the tree settling or leaning. Plants shall be set so that they will be at the same depth and so that the root ball does not shift or move laterally one year later.
- 2. Determine the elevation of the root flare and ensure that it is planted at 1 in. above finish grade. This may require that the plant be set higher than the grade in the nursery.
  - a. Lift plants only from the bottom of the root balls or with belts or lifting harnesses of sufficient width not to damage the root balls. Do not lift trees by their trunk or use the trunk as a lever in positioning or moving the tree in the planting area.
  - b. Remove plastic, paper, or fiber pots from containerized plant material. Pull roots out of the root mat, and cut circling roots with a sharp knife. Loosen the potting medium and shake away from the root mat. Immediately after removing the container, install the plant such that the roots do not dry out. Pack planting mix around the exposed roots while planting.
  - c. Cut ropes or strings from the top of shrub root balls and trees smaller than 3 in. caliper after plant has been set. Remove burlap or cloth wrapping and any wire baskets from around top half of balls. Do not turn under and bury portions of burlap at top of ball.
  - d. Do not immediately remove the ropes and burlap from trees larger than 3 in. caliper. Return to each tree three months after planting (six months for fall-planted material), and cut all ropes

around the trunks and tops of the root balls of these trees.

- e. Completely remove any waterproof or water-repellant strings or wrappings from the root ball and trunk before backfilling.
- f. Set balled and burlapped trees in the hole with the north marker facing north unless otherwise approved by the landscape architect.
- g. Place Amended Planting Soil as described above into the area around the plant, tamping lightly to reduce settlement.
- h. approved for amendment, place 3 of organic matter on top of existing soil and rototill into existing topsoil.
- i. Ensure that the backfill immediately around the base of the root ball is tamped with foot pressure sufficient to prevent the root ball from shifting or leaning.
- j. Thoroughly water all plants immediately after planting. Apply water by hose directly to the root ball and the adjacent soil.
- k. Remove all tags, labels, strings, etc. from all plants after approval is given from the Resident Engineer.
- l. Remove any excess soil, debris, and planting material from the job site at the end of each workday.
- m. Form watering saucers 3 in. height immediately outside the area of the root ball of each tree.

### III. Wrapping

- A. Immediately after planting the Landscape Architect will inspect the trees for injury to trunks, evidence of insect infestation and improper pruning.
- B. In Fall only, immediately after inspection the Contractor will wrap the trunks of all trees spirally with the specified materials.
  - a. Overlap  $\frac{1}{2}$  the width of the tree wrap strip and cover the trunk from the base to the height of the first major branches.
- C. Secure tree wrap in place with twine wound spirally downward in opposite direction of tree wrap, tied around the tree in at least three (3) places in addition to the top and bottom.
- D. Contractor shall remove tree wrap the following Spring.

### IV. Guying

- A. Guying of trees shall be at the option of the Landscape Contractor; however, all trees shall be plump and straight through final inspection and warranty.
- B. When guying of trees is deemed necessary to insure proper planting and positioning of the tree, it should be done immediately after lawn seeding or sodding operations and prior to acceptance. When high winds or other conditions which may affect tree survival or appearance occur, the Landscape Architect may require immediate guying.

### V. Pruning

- A. Plants shall not be heavily pruned at the time of planting. Pruning is required at planting time only to correct defects in the tree structure, including removal of injured branches, double leaders, waterspouts, suckers, and interfering branches. Healthy lower branches and interior small twigs should not be removed except as necessary to clear walks and roads. In no case should more than one-quarter of the branching structure be removed. Retain the normal or natural shape of the plant.
- B. All pruning shall be completed using clean, sharp tools. All cuts shall be clean and smooth, with the bark intact with no rough edges or tears.
- C. Except in circumstances dictated by the needs of specific pruning practices, tree paint shall not be used. The use of tree paint shall be only upon approval of the landscape architect. Tree paint, when required, shall be paint specifically formulated and manufacturing for horticultural use.
- D. Pruning of large trees shall be done from a hydraulic man-lift such that it is not necessary to climb the tree.

### VI. Maintenance of Trees, Shrubs, and Perennial Plants

- A. Maintenance shall begin immediately after each plant is planted and continue until its acceptance has been confirmed by the landscape architect.
- B. Maintenance shall consist of pruning, watering, cultivating, weeding, mulching, tightening, resetting plants to proper grades or upright position, restoring of the planting saucer, and furnishing and applying such sprays or other materials as necessary to keep plantings free of insects and diseases and in vigorous condition.
- C. Planting areas and plants shall be protected at all times against trespassing and damage of all kinds for the duration of the maintenance period. If a plant becomes damaged or injured, it shall be treated or replaced as directed by the landscape architect at no additional cost.
- D. Watering: Contractor shall irrigate as required to maintain vigorous and healthy tree growth. Overwatering or flooding shall not be allowed. The contractor shall monitor, adjust, and use existing irrigation facilities, if available, and furnish any additional material, equipment, or water to ensure adequate irrigation.
- E. During periods of restricted water usage, all governmental regulations (permanent and temporary) shall be followed. The contractor may have to transport water from ponds or other sources, at no additional expense to the owner when irrigation systems are unavailable.

VII. Care of Existing Trees

- a. Selectively prune existing trees in designated areas, under Landscape Architect's direction. Remove sucker shoots, dead, rubbing, and damaged branching.
- b. Fertilize designated existing trees with 2 to 3 lbs. of Type B plant fertilizer per inch of trunk diameter for trees less than 6" diameter and 3 to 5 lbs. for trees greater than 6" diameter.
  - i. Fertilize in early spring before growth begins or in late October.
  - ii. Fertilize by broadcast spreading fertilizer over area within dripline of tree at rates specified above.
- c. Water existing trees every two (2) weeks until acceptance. Water thoroughly with a fine mist sprinkler head, soaker hose, or hose at a low flow rate over the entire drip line area as required to allow water to penetrate to a depth of 12" to 18".

VIII. Acceptance

- A. The landscape architect shall inspect all work for acceptance upon written request of the contractor. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection.
- B. Acceptance of plant material shall be for general conformance to specified size, character, and quality and shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for full conformance to the contract documents, including correct species.
- C. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary for earth excavating in the judgment of the landscape architect, the landscape architect shall certify in writing that the work has been accepted.

IX. Acceptance in Part

- A. Work may be accepted in parts when the landscape architect and contractor deem that practice to be in their mutual interest. Approval must be given in writing by the landscape architect to the contractor verifying that the work is to be completed in parts. Acceptance of work in parts shall not waive any other provision of this contract.

X. Period of Establishment

- A. Period of establishment will be in accordance to Article 254.09 of the Standard Specifications.

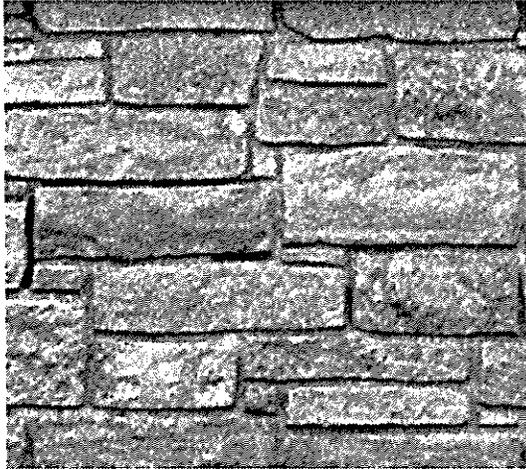
**FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE**

This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

Pattern.

The aesthetics of exposed surfaces for each type of retaining wall option shall be as follows:

Retaining Wall Coursed Stone Form Liner Pattern



The retaining wall shall be constructed with a coursed stone rusticated surface with a 1" relief. The aesthetic surface treatment shall be accomplished by the use of form liners as specified. The walls shall not contain patched or unpatched tie holes. The concrete pours shall be coordinated to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches.

The following form liner suppliers and patterns have been preapproved for use in this project:

Customrock International Pattern No. 12005 Bearpath Coursed Stone  
1156 Homer St.  
St. Paul, MN 55116  
(800) 637-2447  
[www.customrock.com](http://www.customrock.com)

Greenstreak Pattern No. 477 Meramec Drystack  
3400 Tree Court Industrial Blvd.  
St. Louis, MO 63122  
(800) 325-9504  
[www.greenstreak.com](http://www.greenstreak.com)

Fitzgerald Formliners  
1500 East Chestnut Avenue  
Santa Ana, CA 92701  
(800) 547-7760  
[www.formliners.com](http://www.formliners.com)

Equivalent form liner patterns may be submitted for consideration.

The finish shall consist of a Random Ashlar Stone finish and shall have a minimum 0.75 in impression.

In accordance with Article 503.06, the Contractor shall deliver to the City of Aurora, attention Mr. Chris Lirot (630-256-3242), a 2 ft x 2 ft sample of the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval. The samples must be made at the same plant that will be making the product for the

retaining walls under this contract and be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The color of form liner pattern shall be a dark gray matching the color of the proposed polyethylene fence. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample.

Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a 12"-Diameter concrete foundation at a 75" minimum depth for the proposed bicycle railing and polyethylene fence posts as shown on the plans and in accordance with application portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: Construction shall conform to the details shown in the Plans, all application portions of the Sections 878 of the Standard Specifications. The foundation shall include the anchor bolts or cast-in-place fence posts of the type and size shown on the details in the plans.

Method Of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment, complete in place and accepted, in units of each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL) installed. Price shall include but not be limited to all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

#### **TEMPORARY PATCHING**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a temporary patch, at locations marked by the Engineer, over storm sewer crossings in which the pavement will be open to traffic in accordance with applicable portions of Section 442 of the Standard Specifications.

##### Construction Requirements:

The trenches created by storm sewer installation operations shall be immediately filled with TRENCH BACKFILL to the top of the trench. The trench will be driveable in both directions at the end of each day. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the temporary aggregate surface until the temporary patch can be constructed. This work will be paid for separately at the contract unit price per CU YD for TRENCH BACKFILL. In all other instances TRENCH BACKFILL will be measured for payment based on invert depth to sub-grade.

The Contractor shall remove the existing pavement and trench backfill, the necessary excavation and replacement with Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course material as detailed in the plans. Sawcutting will not be

required at the sole discretion of the Engineer, as long as a smooth transition is provided between the existing pavement to remain and the temporary patch.

The Contractor will be required to complete TEMPORARY PATCHING on the prepared aggregate surface within 5 calendar days beginning when the last lift of trench backfill has been placed. Failure to do so shall result in a charge of \$1,000 per each calendar day over the above specified time.

Method Of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment, complete in place in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for TEMPORARY PATCHING. Price shall include but not be limited to pavement removal, necessary excavation, furnishing, placing and compacting the Hot-Mix Asphalt patching mixture to the depth indicated, the removal and disposal of any surplus material and all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS 12' X 5' (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work consists of providing all equipment, materials and labor necessary to construct the completed box culvert as specified in the plans and as specified herein.

#### Construction Requirements:

Precast Concrete Box Culverts 12'x5' (Special) shall be constructed in accordance with applicable articles of Section 540, 1042.05, and 1042.16.

The Contractor shall submit cross-section dimensions furnished by the precast supplier prior to fabrication. In the event the wall or slab dimensions recommended by the precast supplier differ from those assumed in the design plans, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication or the precast concrete box culvert.

With the use of day-time flaggers, it is anticipated the box culvert can be placed and backfilled to the top of the trench at the end of each day and temporary soil retention will not be required. Prior to backfilling the end of the box culvert shall be covered with ¾" thick plywood. The box culvert will then be backfilled with CA-6 crushed aggregate or stone and compacted to match the existing roadway surface elevation. The Contractor will appropriately adjust maintenance of traffic signage and relocate temporary concrete barriers, opening the road to two-way traffic prior to leaving the job site at the end of the day. The Contractor may have to work extra hours to complete this work.

TEMPORARY PATCHING must be installed within 5 calendar days of the completion of work on all the box culvert segments as specified above.

Method Of Measurement: This work will be measured in place per lineal foot of box culvert.

#### Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS 12' X 5' (SPECIAL) which price shall include all of the above.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL)**

Description: This item shall be in accordance with the special provision, plans, and details. This work consists of providing all equipment, materials and labor necessary to construct a brick paver median and concrete paver bed with sand setting bed as specified at the locations marked on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. Removal of existing median shall be paid for separately.

Paving Patterns: The paving pattern shall be running bond. See plans for paver layout.

1. Qualifications

- A. The Contractor shall provide evidence that his firm or proposed subcontractor has sufficient experience in brick paving work by means of references.

2. Delivery

- A. Brick pavers shall be delivered to the site in steel banded, plastic banded or plastic wrapped cubes capable of transfer by forklift or clamp lift. The pavers shall be unloaded at the job site in such a manner that no damage occurs to the product.
- B. Sand shall be covered with waterproof covering to prevent exposure to rainfall or removal by wind. The covering shall be secured in place.

3. Brick Pavers

Series 3000 brick pavers, or approved equal shall be used. Selection shall be approved by the Engineer and City representative.

- A. Brick pavers shall be approximately 7.87" x 3.94" x 2.76" in size. Length, width or height of bricks shall not differ by more than 1/16 of an inch from specified dimensions.
- B. Paver color will be Mocha Brown.

4. Base

A. Concrete Paver Bed

Concrete base shall be constructed in accordance with Section 420 of the Standard Specifications. Provide weep holes as indicated on the plans. Fill weep holes with clear stone aggregate to drain.

5. Filter Fabric

Filter Fabric shall be installed on top of the Concrete Paver Bed. Fabric shall be as specified in Section 282. Fabric shall be laid flat without wrinkles or folds, it shall be cut as required to fit around obstacles. Strips of fabric shall overlap 6 inches at the seams. Fabric shall be wrapped up the side face of the concrete curb, plastic paver restraint, concrete trim, utility grates, boxes and poles and sidewalks. Fabric shall extend under the sand setting bed a minimum of 18" from all edges as described above. After installation of the polymeric sand setting bed, the fabric shall be trimmed to 1/2" below finish grade.

6. Sand Course

Bedding and joint sand shall be clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious foreign matter. The sand shall be natural or manufactured from the crushed rock. Limestone screenings or stone dust shall not be used. Grading of sand samples for the setting bed shall meet the requirements of Section 1003 for FA 2. Mason sand shall not be used.

7. Paver Joint Material

Paver joint materials shall be Polymeric Sand, or approved equal, clean, and free from deleterious foreign matter. Limestone screenings, stone dust, or plain sand shall not be used.

8. Installation

- A. No paver setting work shall be performed when the underlayment has free moisture, ice, or snow, or when the sand or base materials are frozen.
- B. Sand setting bed shall be spread over the concrete base as a setting bed for pavers. Sand shall be spread 1 in. thick and leveled to required slope and grade. Minimum thickness of sand shall

be 1 in. after leveling. Bed shall not be compacted until pavers are installed. Surface tolerance shall be within 1/8" in. of required grade.

- C. Place pavers by hand in straight courses with hand tight joints and uniform top surface. Joints between the pavers shall be uniformly 2 to 3 mm wide. Good alignment shall be kept and patterns shall be as shown on plans and details.
- D. Protect the alignment and elevations of the newly laid pavers with plywood sheeting at all times. Advance the plywood as work progresses and maintain plywood protection over all areas subject to movement of materials, workers and equipment.
- E. Pavers shall be cut only when necessary and used in courses as indicated on plans and details. Cutting shall be done with a masonry saw and shall be neat and straight, with no blemishes to the paver's surface. Fill gaps at the inside edge of the soldier course border with cut pavers.
- F. Joints in the underlayment, if any, shall not reflect up through the setting bed and paver system.
- G. Use low amplitude, high frequency plate vibrator to vibrate the pavers into the sand. Compaction equipment shall have a minimum centrifugal compaction force of 13kN.
- H. The pavers shall be compacted after setting; the sand shall be swept into the dry joints and vibrated until they are full. This will require at least two or three passes with the vibrator.
- I. All work to within 1 yard of the laying face must be left fully compacted with sand filled joints at the completion of each day.
- J. Sweep off excess sand when the job is complete.
- K. The final surface elevations of pavers shall be within 1/8" in. of required grade.
- L. The surface elevation of pavers shall be 1/4" above adjacent drainage inlets, curbs, concrete collars or channels.
- M. After removal of excess sand, check final elevations for conformance to the drawings.

Method of Measurement:

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL) which price shall include all of the above.

**POLYETHYLENE NOISE REDUCTION FENCE**

Description:

This work shall consist of the complete design, submittal of Shop and Working Drawings, furnishing all materials, testing, warranties, labor, and equipment necessary to construct Polyethylene Noise Reduction Fence, (suggested product: Linear Low Density Polyethylene Plastic Noise Reduction Fence manufactured by Vinyl Wholesaler), at the locations and to the heights and lengths shown in the Contract Plans, in accordance with the Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, and the Contractor's accepted Shop and Working Drawings.

The Noise Reduction Fence support types shall be ground mounted, at the locations shown in the Plans, as described in this Special Provision, and as accepted by the Engineer. The Noise Reduction Fence

shall consist of either separate panels, or posts and panels spanning between vertical posts. The fence support type shall be galvanized steel posts and the fence shall be ground mounted at concrete foundations.

#### Referenced Standards

In addition to the referenced standards identified in the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions (latest edition), the following specifications and standards shall also apply to the fabrication and construction of Noise Reduction Fences comprised of Polyethylene.

1. Standards promulgated by the ASTM International (ASTM), including the following items:
  - a. A 27 – Standard Specification for Steel Castings
  - b. A 47 – Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - c. A 500 – Standard Specification for Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
  - d. A 1011 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
  - e. A 709 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars
  - f. B 633 – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
  - g. D 635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
  - h. D 638 – Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastic
  - i. D 1929 – Test Method for Ignition Properties of Plastics
  - j. D 2843 – Test Method for the Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics
  - k. D 5205 – Standard Classification System for Polyetherimide (PEI) Materials
  - l. E 90 – Standard Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
  - m. E 413 - Standard Classification for Determination of Sound Transmission Class
  - n. E 513 - Standard Classification Alloy Mechanical Tubing for Hot or Cold-Rolled Steel
  - o. E 1332 – Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation
  - p. E 2235 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Decay Rates for Use in Sound Insulation Test Methods
  - q. F 593 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
  - r. F 594 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts
  - s. F 1941 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners
  - t. F 2329 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
  - u. G 155 – Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

#### General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall submit a complete description detailing the proposed performance based noise reduction fence system to the Illinois Department of Transportation. New construction methods will be allowed for consideration should they meet the specified requirements of this special provision. This submittal shall include name(s) of the Design Consulting firm and/or the name(s) of proprietary noise reduction fence system supplier(s) that will perform the design.

Suggested Manufacturer: Vinyl Wholesaler, Jim Sweet – President, 1-507-206-4154, 1-541-891-7232, president@vinylfenceanddeck.com

2. This work shall consist of the complete design, submittal of Shop and Working Drawings, furnishing all materials, and constructing noise reduction fences at the locations shown on the Contract Plans (Plans) and in accordance with the requirements of the Plans, this Special Provision, the Standard Specifications, and the Contractor's accepted Shop and Working Drawings. The noise reduction fence designs may be innovative and shall provide the same desired essential aesthetics, functions and characteristics of the facility including, but not limited to, service life, reliability, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, any necessary standardized features, desired appearance and required design standards.
3. The Contractor will be responsible for any changes required to the Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) plan due to the Contractor's accepted Shop and Working and Shop Drawings. Any changes to the MOT shall comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor must abide by the Contract Completion Date and Interim Completion Dates. Time extensions will not be approved due to delays in completing the final Working Drawings, Shop Drawings and modification to the MOT plan.
4. In addition to the complete design and preparation of Shop and Working Drawings for the noise reduction fences, this work shall include a supplemental soil exploration and testing program if required for design refinement. A subsurface soil exploration and testing program has been conducted in the project area. In addition to the boring logs provided in the Contract Plans, the reports, containing the investigations, findings, and recommendations, are available for review at the offices of the Illinois Department of Transportation. If additional information is required, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the information at the Contractor's own expense.
5. The noise reduction fences shall be designed to safely support all earth pressures, any construction loads, wind loads on the noise reduction fences, and any other temporary or permanent loads. Bearing loads shall be accounted for during all aspects of the fences service life, including but not limited to; fabrication, storage, transportation, placement and final location.
6. The Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities and structures and shall take all necessary precautions to perform the work in such a manner as to not damage existing utilities or structures, located near or beneath the noise reduction fences. Any damage to existing utilities or structures shall be repaired at no cost to the Illinois Department of Transportation.
7. Any adjustments to other work items shown in the Plans or additional pay items required to construct the noise reduction fences per the Contractor's accepted design shall be his responsibility subject to review by Illinois Department of Transportation. Additional costs for any adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in the unit bid price for the noise reduction fences.

#### Design Requirements

##### General

1. All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise reduction fence, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities or appurtenances shown on the plan, shall be designated in the contract documents and accounted for in the design of the noise reduction fence system.
2. If the Noise Reduction Fence system manufacturer, supplier, or designer needs additional information to complete the design, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining such information at no additional cost to the Illinois Department of Transportation.
3. The Noise Reduction Fence design shall follow the general dimensions of the wall envelope shown on the plans. The top of the wall shall be at or above the acoustical profile line shown on the plans, unless noted otherwise.

4. The Noise Reduction Fence shall be designed for a minimum service life of 50 years, based on the consideration of the potential long-term effects of weathering, corrosion, spray from de-icing chemicals on each of the material components comprising the Noise Reduction Fence system.
5. The Noise Reduction Fence shall be designed to attenuate the sounds generated by highway traffic and achieve a minimum noise reduction of 8 decibels.
6. No daylight shall be visible through the Noise Reduction Fence at any locations including the joints, connections, light pole locations, and anchorage systems.
7. The Noise Reduction Fence material shall not release any toxic material into the surrounding area under normal environmental conditions.
8. The Noise Reduction Fence material shall be manufactured from fire retardant material that meets State and local requirements.
9. Noise Reduction Fence connection details and post spacing shall be coordinated with Retaining Walls and Bridges.
10. The top of the wall shall be level. Changes in top of wall elevation shall be accomplished by stepping adjacent sections in increments not to exceed 2 feet. The elevation of the top of the Noise Reduction Fence shall not be lower than the requirements shown in the Contract Plans.
11. Sound Transmission Class: The Noise Reduction Fence shall be reflective or absorptive system. The reflectiveness of the wall shall be measured using the noise reduction coefficient (NRC), which measures a material's sound absorption quality, and is derived using tests on the material at 250, 500, 1000, and 2000 Hz. The recommended NRC value shall be equal to 0.5 rating or less.
12. The Noise Reduction Fence shall be designed to achieve a Sound Transmission Class (STC) equal to or greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90. The test frequency band shall be extended to include the 125 and 4000 Hz bands.

#### Structural

1. Design horizontal pressures shall account for the direction of wind, height, and elevation of the wall, topography factors and gust factors. The dead load shall consist of the weight of all the component materials making up the Noise Reduction Fence.
2. The design of the Noise Reduction Fence shall also include the effects of lateral earth pressure when the finish or interim grade lines on either side of the wall are unequal and lateral snow storage loads when required.
3. In addition, the Noise Reduction Fence shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the wall and separately in each direction, a minimum of 25 pounds per square foot for ground-mounted noise walls in accordance with the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers. Deflection of panels shall be limited to  $L/240$  where  $L$  is equal to the length between panel supports.
4. All Loading and Geometric requirements as specified in the AASHTO Standard Specification shall be satisfied.

5. The Noise Reduction Fence shall be designed with consideration of the movements in the wall due to temperature changes, dead loads and wind loads. Locations and spacing of expansion and contraction devices shall be as designed by the Contractor and reviewed by the Illinois Department of Transportation.
6. The bottom of any Ground Mounted Noise Reduction Fence foundation shall be a minimum of four feet below finished grade, unless solid competent rock strata are encountered. If a drilled shaft foundation is used, it shall be a minimum of four feet below finished grade line or two times the drilled shaft diameter, whichever is greater, unless solid competent rock strata is encountered.
7. Wall design shall account for bearing loads during all phases of the walls service life, including but not limited to; fabrication, storage, transportation, placement and final location.

#### Aesthetics

The Noise Reduction Fence shall be designed with due consideration of the aesthetic environment in which the wall is located.

The aesthetics of both front and back surfaces for each type of Noise Reduction Fence option shall be as follows:

#### Polyethylene



The Fence Panels shall be capped with a smooth finish detail as shown above.

Noise Reduction Fence shall be Gray Granite color and pattern as produced by Vinyl Wholesaler, [www.vinylfenceanddeck.com](http://www.vinylfenceanddeck.com).

## Materials

### Panels

Provide Linear Low Density Polyethylene Plastic (LLDPE) containing UV-12 Inhibitors  
Comply with requirements indicated below:

#### 1. Style:

- a. Commercial Grade – Simulated Stone Rubber Filled Panels – Item Number: SSRFP provided by [www.vinylfenceanddeck.com](http://www.vinylfenceanddeck.com)
  - 1) Single Panel Height: 6 Feet or 8 Feet
  - 2) Stacked Panel Height: 12 Feet
  - 3) Panel Width: 8 Feet
  - 4) Color: Grey Granite

### Fence Framing

#### 1. Line Post:

- a. Impact resistant, rotational molded, made with linear low density polyethylene plastic (LLDPE), shell containing UV inhibitors and with a rigid recycled polyethylene foam core.
- b. Internal 11 gauge (.114) galvanized Z-Beam (2 legs x 3.56 web) reinforcement steel, 144" long
- c. Posts shall be 5' x 5' – "H" section, 144" long with two 2" x 2" channels on opposite sides to receive panels. Approximate weight is 56 lbs.

#### 2. Corner Post:

- a. Impact resistant, rotational molded, made with linear low density polyethylene plastic (LLDPE), shell containing UV inhibitors and with a rigid recycled polyethylene foam core.
- b. Internal 11 gauge (.065) galvanized box-tube (2" x 2") reinforcement steel, 144" long
- c. Posts shall be 5' x 5' – "L" section, 144" long with two 1" x 2" channels on adjacent sides to receive panels. Approximate weight is 56 lbs.

#### 3. End Post:

- a. Impact resistant, rotational molded, made with linear low density polyethylene plastic (LLDPE), shell containing UV inhibitors and with a rigid recycled polyethylene foam core.
- b. Internal 11 gauge (.065) galvanized box-tube (2" x 3") reinforcement steel, 144" long
- c. Posts shall be 5' x 5' – "C" section, 144" long with two 2" x 2" channel on one side to receive panels. Approximate weight is 56 lbs.

#### 4. Gate Post:

- a. Impact resistant, rotational molded, made with linear low density polyethylene plastic (LLDPE), shell containing UV inhibitors and with a rigid recycled polyethylene foam core.
- b. Internal 11 gauge (.125) galvanized box-tube (2" x 3" with two each 1/8" x 2" flat stock) reinforcement steel, 144" long.
- c. Posts shall be 5' x 5' – "C" section, 144" long with two 2" x 2" channel on one side to receive panels. Approximate weight is 82 lbs.

### Foundation Concrete

Concrete for constructing Noise Abatement Wall foundations shall be Class SI conforming to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

### Fasteners and Hardware

Miscellaneous fasteners and hardware shall conform to Article 1006.08 of the Standard Specifications and shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153 (AASHTO M232).

All fasteners used with treated wood products shall be stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized per AASHTO M232, Class C, except the minimum weight of Zinc coating shall be 2.0 oz./sq. ft.

Fasteners for structural steel, other than anchor bolts, shall be high strength structural bolts in conformance with ASTM A325 (AASHTO M 164), Type I and shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 (AASHTO M 232).

#### Submittals

1. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Samples: A 4'x4' sample of the noise reduction fence depicting the pattern and texture, including special shapes to show range of colors, texture, finishes, and dimensions.
3. Operation and maintenance data.
4. Manufacturer's certification that the fence system to be furnished meet or exceed the specifications.
5. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of the fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

#### System Supplier Certification

The Contractor shall submit the following documents for the Department's review, within 30 days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed:

1. Specifications for all materials, including trade names of the products along with the name and address of the each Supplier, and the name of the System Manufacturer's contact person.
2. Specifications regarding geotechnical assessment, installation procedures, and sequence of construction.
3. Color photographs, preferably 8 inch x 10 inch size, depicting the surface treatments and colors available for the noise reduction fence.
4. A list of representative projects performed by this Contractor, including key client contacts.
5. The anticipated reaction forces the noise reduction fence system applies to the supporting structure.
6. The Contractor shall provide documentation to the Illinois Department of Transportation that provides technical data confirming that sunlight and headlight glare reflected from the proposed Noise reduction fence material does not cause glare to the motorists, or those that may be on an adjacent roadway system.
7. The Contractor shall provide documentation confirming that the material that will be used to construct the proposed Noise reduction fence is resistant to ultra violet deterioration and degradation within the minimum service life.

#### Design Calculations, Shop Drawings, and Working Drawings

The Contractor shall submit final design calculations and detailed Shop and Working Drawings for the Noise Reduction Fence no later than 90 days after the Notice to Proceed or no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled start of construction of the wall, whichever date is earlier. Working drawings and shop drawings including calculations shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Article 105.04 of the Tollway Supplemental Specifications. Partial and/or incomplete submittals are not allowed and will be returned "Make Corrections as Noted", or "Rejected" if submitted without prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall consider in his schedule a 14 calendar day period from the date the submittal is

received by the Engineer to the expected date of return with comment. This 14-day review period shall be considered with any resubmittal, and such resubmittals shall not be considered cause for an extension of time to the Contract.

The design calculations shall demonstrate that the design criteria as set forth in the Contract have been satisfied. They shall be prepared on 8-½ inch x 11 inch pages, which shall be neat, legible, organized and indexed. Pages for calculations and notes shall contain the project designation, wall designation, date of preparation, initials of the designer, initials of the checker, and the page number at the top of each page.

The Shop Drawings shall be prepared on reproducible sheets 11 inch x 17 inch. Each sheet shall have a title block in the lower right hand corner. The title block shall include the number and description of the drawing, name or designation of the Noise Reduction Fence (or station limits), the project designation, IDOT contract number, the owner's name (i.e., the City of Aurora), the designer, the System Supplier, and the Contractor. The Contractor shall also provide the Department with an electronic format copy of the final accepted Shop Drawings, in a MicroStation and/or Acrobat PDF, or other format approved by the Department.

The content of the Shop Drawings is as follows:

1. General information shall include the index of drawings, general notes, design criteria, erection sequence, specifications, material strengths and designations horizontal and vertical control data and a Bill of Materials necessary to construct each section of Noise Reduction Fence including foundations.
2. Elevation views of the Noise Reduction Fence shall show: post and panel designations; beginning and ending stations and offsets; overall wall length dimension; post-to-post spacing; elevations of the top of the Noise Reduction Fence at all changes in vertical profile and at 50-foot minimum intervals; elevations of the bottom of the Noise Reduction Fence at all changes in vertical profile and at 50-foot minimum intervals; location of vertical cap reveal image patterns, elevations of the proposed ground line at the centerline of the ground mounted Noise Reduction Fence at one foot vertical intervals, low points, high points, and at 50-foot minimum intervals; elevations of the top of foundations, light poles, retaining walls, sign structures, and fencing.

Post location and spacing for ground mounted walls shall be coordinated with existing and/or proposed drainage structures, storm sewers, and all utilities, and shall be adjusted as necessary to avoid conflicts therewith.

3. Plan views of the Noise Reduction Fence shall show: the Noise Reduction Fence foundations; post, panel and foundations designations; starting point and ending point stations; overall length dimension; stations and offsets from the project horizontal control line to the centerline of the Noise Reduction Fence posts; locations of all soil borings; and distances to all appurtenances such as, roadway lighting, signage, drainage structures; other foundations and all utilities.
4. All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show dimensions necessary to manufacturer and construct each type of panel, panel thickness and the location of post or foundation connection hardware and lifting devices embedded in the panels if applicable.
5. Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, such as utilities, maintenance or access doors, drainage structures, sign structures, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
6. Architectural panel treatment, including color, texture, block pattern, and patterns as appropriate

shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical.

7. The details for the connection between panels and posts, as well as, the post connection to the foundation, shall be shown. A foundation detail shall be shown indicating the reinforcement and post anchorage system for ground mounted Noise Reduction Fence.
8. Geotechnical information for Noise Reduction Fence in the project area not already provided for in the Contract Plans shall be shown.

#### Mix Design

The Contractor shall submit concrete mix designs in conjunction with the submittal of the Shop Drawings. The mix design submittal shall include product data on all materials used in the mix, material sources and material testing. All mix designs for Portland Cement Concrete shall be in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall consider in his schedule a 14-calendar day period from the date the submittal is received by the Engineer to the expected date of return with comment. This 14-day period shall be considered with any resubmittal, and such resubmittals shall not be considered caused for an extension of time to the Contract.

#### Warranties

The Contractor shall submit all System Supplier's warranties for materials incorporated into the Work in accordance with Article 105.18 of the Tollway Supplemental specifications except as modified herein.

The workmanship guaranty shall be for a minimum period of 3 years starting from the date of final completion of the Work. In the event any defects occur, the Contractor shall complete the repairs at his expense within 60 days of written notification of such defects.

The materials shall be impervious to road salt and calcium chloride for a 5-year Manufacturer/System Supplier warranty period. In the event the material fails to meet the aforementioned requirement within the 5-year warranty period, the Manufacturer/System Supplier shall complete the repairs at his expense within 60 days of written notification of such defects.

#### Fabrication, Construction and Erection Requirements

The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the System Supplier during the progress of the Work.

##### Delivery, Storage, and Handling

The Contractor shall inspect all materials and allow the Engineer to inspect all materials as the materials arrive at the project site. The Contractor shall follow the System Supplier's recommendations in regards to protecting the materials from mechanical damage and damage due to excessive temperatures, sunlight, moisture, dirt and debris. Any materials damaged during storage or installation shall be promptly replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

All materials are to be stored above ground on level platforms. Cover and protect against wetting prior to use.

##### Installation

1. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - a. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position

- during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
- b. Install brackets for panel installation before setting posts.
- c. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
  - 1). Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- d. Locate additional end, corner, and gate posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 10 degrees or more as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1). Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly as per Manufacturer's recommendations.

## 2. Panel Installation

- a. Panels are universal with no front or back and no top or bottom
- b. Verify that brackets have been installed correctly. Adjust as required.
- c. Install panels and secure to posts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1). Never attach both edges of any panel to posts to allow for expansion and contraction.
- d. Cutting Panels:
  - 1). Remove steel stiffeners from panels. Determine the exact width between post channels. Mark and cut stiffeners to that width with a metal cutting blade.
  - 2). Mark and cut the panel to the stiffener width, minus 1/2" to allow for thermal expansion and contraction of the panel. Make certain panels are cut accurately with edges parallel.
  - 3). If a cut panel is used with an end or corner post, use the factory edge for attachment to the post.
  - 4). For steeper slopes, panels can be cut so the step or drop in each section is 12" or less.

## Structural Steel

Structural steel shall be fabricated and erected in accordance with Section 505 of the Standard Specifications, the System supplier's recommendations and as approved by the Engineer.

## Hardware and Fasteners

Hardware and fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the System Supplier's recommendations and as approved by the Engineer.

## Method of Measurement

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for POLYETHYLENE NOISE REDUCTION FENCE, of the height specified, which price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to complete this work.

Individual components of the POLYETHYLENE NOISE REDUCTION FENCE as described and as shown on the plans will not be measured for payment.

## Basis of Payment

This work completely installed and accepted as described in this Special Provision and as shown on the Contract Plans and accepted Shop and Working Drawings will be paid for at the Contract unit price per FOOT for POLYETHYLENE NOISE REDUCTION FENCE, of the height specified. This payment shall be considered to be full compensation for all work including the development of shop drawings, working drawings and design calculations; physical sample; furnishing and installing foundations including portland cement concrete and epoxy coated steel reinforcing; removal of unsuitable material; excavation; backfilling with porous granular backfill above and adjacent to foundations; furnishing and installing bolts, hardware, fasteners, testing; storing, transporting and erecting Noise Reduction Fence panels and posts; forming, pouring and curing concrete; technical assistance from the manufacturer; preparing and furnishing warranties; and furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the

Work as specified.

All components required to construct the noise reduction fence shall be considered as part of the work in the Contract square foot price for the noise reduction fence and not be paid for separately.

Foundation soils which are shown on the drawings as unsuitable, or which are determined to be unsuitable, and directed by the Engineer to be excavated and replaced with Special Fill or Porous Granular Backfill will be measured and paid for as EARTH EXCAVATION, and POROUS GRANULAR BACKFILL.

### **POLYETHYLENE FENCE, 6 FOOT**

#### **Description.**

This work shall meet the requirements of the specification for polyethylene noise reduction fence except that crumb rubber fill for noise reduction will not be required. The work will consist of furnishing and installing polyethylene fence six feet (6') in height including rails, posts and pedestrian gates as shown and detailed in the plans. The fence shall be erected immediately upon substantial completion.

Posts shall be set in CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL). CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL) will be measured and paid for separately.

#### **Method of Measurement**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for POLYETHYLENE FENCE, 6 FOOT.

All hardware, posts, supports, bases, connections, which are required for mounting these fences and gates will be included as part of this pay item.

#### **Basis Of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for POLYETHYLENE FENCE, 6 FOOT which price shall include all of the above.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996  
Revised: January 2, 2007

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIRMENTS**

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.

- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: March 3, 2015

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or

as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
Grad No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
Grad No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011  
 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**EMBANKMENT II**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa-s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 3) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 3. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to Article 406.06(d).”

Delete the minimum compacted lift thickness table in Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 355.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture composition used shall be IL-19.0.”

Revise Article 355.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) The top lift thickness shall be 2 1/4 in. (60 mm) for mixture composition IL-19.0.”

Revise the Leveling Binder table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Leveling Binder	
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm)	Mixture Composition
≤ 1 1/4 (32)	IL-4.75, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L
> 1 1/4 to 2 (32 to 50)	IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L

The density requirements of Article 406.07(c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal compacted thickness is: 3/4 in. (19 mm) or greater for IL-4.75 mixtures; and 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures.”

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)”

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Test strip mixture will be evaluated at the contract unit price according to the following.”

Revise Article 406.14(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be acceptable the mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price.”

Revise Article 406.14(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in

place by the Engineer, and (2) was not produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids or within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department's test results, the mixture will not be paid for and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF."

Revise Article 406.14(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department's test results, the mixture shall be removed. Removal will be paid according to Article 109.04. This initial mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF."

Delete Article 406.14(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 406.14(e) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of Article 407.06(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Note 2. of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be IL-19.0 binder, designed with the same Ndesign as that specified for the mainline pavement."

Delete the second paragraph of Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the mainline HMA binder and surface course mixture option is used on resurfacing projects, shoulder resurfacing widths of 6 ft (1.8 m) or less may be placed simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both the binder and surface courses."

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The top 5 in. (125 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density."

Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The top 8 in. (200 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density."

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA 22. The fine aggregate gradation for SMA shall be FA/FM 20.

For mixture IL-4.75 and surface mixtures with an Ndesign = 90, at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag meeting the FA 20 gradation.

For mixture IL-19.0, Ndesign = 90 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. For mixture IL-19.0, Ndesign = 50 or 70 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 50 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

- 1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.
- 2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies”.

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

- “ (1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70			65 - 75	
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent"

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS Low ESAL				
Mixture Composition	Design Compactive Effort	Design Air Voids Target %	VMA (Voids in the Mineral Aggregate), % min.	VFA (Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder), %
IL-9.5L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	15.0	65-78
IL-19.0L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	13.5	N/A"

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(5) from the Supplemental Specifications.

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (13) a.

Add to second paragraph in Article 1102.01 (a) (13) a.:

“As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough available for the production of the SMA mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 µm) No. 200 (75 µm)	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 3.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 1.	1 per half day of production	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 2.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyrotory Sample	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
Note 4.	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	

Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 2. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 3. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch plants if control problems are evident.

Note 4. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature, it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder	0.6 to 1.2
Moisture	0.3 %"

Revise the Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(4) Control Limits. Target values shall be determined by applying adjustment factors to the AJMF where applicable. The target values shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits.

"CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	High ESAL		SMA		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
IL-4.75	N <sub>design</sub> = 50	93.0 - 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>
IL-9.5	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	92.0 - 96.0 %
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	92.5 - 97.4 %
IL-19.0	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	93.0 - 96.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> - 97.4 %
SMA	N <sub>design</sub> = 80	93.5 - 97.4 %

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade."

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL, Low ESAL, SMA & IL-4.75
Gradation <sup>1/3/</sup>	% Passing Sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) <sup>2/</sup> No. 4 (4.75 mm) No. 8 (2.36 mm) No. 30 (600 µm)
Total Dust Content <sup>1/</sup>	No. 200 (75 µm)
	Asphalt Binder Content
	Bulk Specific Gravity
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture
	Voids
	Density
	VMA

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven.
- 2/ Does not apply to IL-4.75.
- 3/ SMA also requires the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve."

Delete Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(b.) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1102.01(e) of the Standard Specifications.

**2) Design Verification and Production**

Description. The following states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following below the referenced AASHTO standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

AASHTO T 324 Hamburg Wheel Test

AASHTO T 283 Tensile Strength Test

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

Production Testing. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 200 (75 µm)	*
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %

\* In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (approximately 60 lb (27 kg) total).

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel tests on production material as determined by the Engineer."

Revise the title of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Low ESAL Mixtures."

Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract. The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria"

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria are being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's  $G_{mb}$ ."

Basis of Payment.

Replace the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“For all mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011  
 Revised: July 24, 2015

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: July 24, 2015

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve . RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High

ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.  
However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

- (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
- (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restocking. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
- (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>	FRAP	RAS
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	3.0%
No. 200	2.2%	2.5%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	1.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed

by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

(c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
Ndesign			
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 percent.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture

containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

(a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton)

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications"
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 in accordance with Art.1004.01 (c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m) sieve will not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

**HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Article 1020.15 shall not apply.

**SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

**MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or

- electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
  6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
  7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
  8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
  9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
  10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
  11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
  12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
  13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
  14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00

- p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
  - g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
  - h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
  - i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.

3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the

reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	- 87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	- 87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	- 87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	- 87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	- 87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	- 87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	- 87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	- 87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	- 87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	- 87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	- 87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger.  
 If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at

his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

**RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

800.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
    - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
    - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.
- (b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization
1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
    - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
    - b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
    - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
  2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
    - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
      - (1) Brief description of the project
      - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
      - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
      - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
      - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
      - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
      - (4) New or updated intersection(s) graphic display file for the subject intersection(s)
      - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### **General.**

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### **Materials.**

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square

Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **General.**

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

**UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## HANDHOLES

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

### Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.01TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

**Basis of Payment.**

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2015

### **General.**

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others.

### **Maintenance.**

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.
2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of

the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display.

11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

851.01TS

### **Description.**

This work shall include surface preparation, powder coated finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the vendor's facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

### **Surface Preparation.**

All weld flux and other contaminants shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

### **Painted Finish.**

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the vendor's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the vendor's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If while at the vendor's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

### **Warranty.**

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint vendor's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

### **Packaging.**

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

### **Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

857.02TS

### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### **Materials.**

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch

(38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.

- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 10 (ten) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating

load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 10 (ten) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 10 (ten) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

875.01TS

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
880.01TS

**Materials.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).

3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene

propylene rubber) gasket.

4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
  5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
  6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

**Materials.**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count

down without interruption.

6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.03TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

**Basis of Payment.**

This item will be paid for on a basis of one (1) each per intersection for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT.

## **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

888.01TS

### **Description.**

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

### **Installation.**

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

### **Materials.**

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

### **Basis of Payment.**

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

**General.**

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

**Construction Requirements.**

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.
2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

(b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

(c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or

exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.

- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
  2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.
  3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary

traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.

- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with

temporary span wire traffic signals at no cost to the contract.

2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
4. General.
  - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
  - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
  - c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
  - d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
  - e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
  - f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
  - g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the

modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

**REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Upon completion of the above work, four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 steel dowels, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

## LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a new light detector amplifier, consisting of a multimode phase selector, for the emergency vehicle priority (EVP) system.

The multimode phase selectors for this project shall be as approved by the Engineer as coordinated with the City of Aurora and shall be compatible with the City's Centralized EVP Management System in accordance with the requirements set forth below. The EVP system at each intersection shall be fully operational to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### Multimode Priority Control System

A multimode priority control system shall operate in a manner that allows infrared, and GPS/Radio priority control technologies to interoperate and activate one another in a consistent manner. The priority control system shall consist of a matched system of vehicle equipment and intersection equipment capable of employing both data-encoded radio communications to identify the presence of designated priority vehicles, as well as data-encoded infrared signaling communications. In preemption mode, the data-encoded communication shall request the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal display selected from phases normally available. A record of system usage by agency identification number, vehicle classification and vehicle identification number shall be created. The system software shall support call history analysis and reporting across any subset of intersections and/or vehicles independent of activation method. System software shall also support both onsite and remote programming and monitoring of the priority control system.

The vehicle equipment may include a GPS radio unit and vehicle control unit or a data encoded infrared emitter employing either a strobe or LED based light source. The GPS receiver on the vehicle shall obtain vehicle location, heading and speed from the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) operated satellites. The GPS radio vehicle equipment shall also monitor the vehicle's turn signal status. A 2.4 GHz spread spectrum/frequency hopping radio in the vehicle equipment shall transmit this data to nearby intersections, only when it is within radio communication range of an intersection, which is received by a similar radio located at the intersection. The vehicle radio shall communicate to intersection radios at distances up to at least 2,500 feet (762 m) with no obstructions. If an infrared data-encoded emitter is employed on the vehicle, it shall send an encoded infrared signal to the detector, with a range capability of 2,000 feet minimum.

Intersection detection equipment will consist of either a GPS receiver and radio transceiver or an infrared detector or both connected to a multimode phase selector located in the intersection controller cabinet. The GPS radio unit receives the data-encoded radio signal from the GPS radio equipped vehicle and transmits the decoded information through detector cable to the multimode phase selector for processing. The intersection radios also communicates to vehicles and other intersection radios at distances of up to at least 2,500 feet (762m) with no obstructions. The infrared detector receives the data-encoded infrared signal from the infrared equipped vehicle and transmits information through detector cable designed to convert infrared light energy at the proper wavelength into analog voltage signals that can be evaluated and decoded by the multimode phase selector.

The multimode phase selector shall be capable of receiving data encoded signals from either or both infrared and GPS radio detection equipment and combine the detection signals into a single set of tracked vehicles requesting priority activation. The multimode phase selector will process the vehicle information to ensure that the vehicle is (1) in a predefined approach corridor, (2) heading toward the intersection, (3) requesting priority, and (4) within user-settable range. The multimode phase selector shall treat the combined, single set of tracked calls with first come first served priority methodology within a given priority level. Arbitration between infrared signal intensity and GPS radio distance/ETA shall be first come first served methodology based on time of detection as each equipped vehicle reaches its programmed threshold.

When these conditions are met, the phase selector shall generate a priority control request to the traffic controller for the approaching priority vehicle. If the approaching GPS radio preemption equipped vehicle has an active turn signal, the approach intersection shall relay the priority request to the next nearest in-range intersection in the direction of the approaching vehicle's turn signal. The output of the phase selector may also be varied depending on the state of the approaching vehicle's turn signal.

To ensure priority control system integrity, operation and compatibility, all components shall be from the same manufacturer. The system shall offer compatibility with most signal controllers, e.g. NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) 170/2070 controllers. The system can be interfaced with most globally available controllers using the controller's preemption inputs. RS-232, USB and Ethernet interfaces shall be provided to allow management by on-site interface software and central software.

The central software shall manage the region's priority control system as a single, integrated system, independent of the particular activation method or methods (infrared or GPS/radio) used within the region. The central software shall allow each intersection within the region to be configured with one or more phase selectors with varying methods of activation; e.g., one infrared phase selector and one GPS/radio phase selector or a multimode phase selector. The central software shall allow each vehicle within the region to be configured with priority control equipment with varying methods of activation; e.g., an infrared emitter and a GPS/radio vehicle control unit.

The central software shall support analysis of priority control activity at an intersection and/or for a vehicle as it is migrated between activation methods (e.g., migrated from infrared to GPS/radio). This analysis shall allow the user to readily determine whether the priority control system has retained its effectiveness across the migration. When a phase selector is removed or replaced at an intersection (e.g., replacing an infrared phase selector with a GPS/radio phase selector or multimode phase selector), call history and configuration history from that phase selector shall still be available for use in analysis and reporting in the central software.

The central software shall provide a means to filter the display such that only the information relevant to the activation method in use is shown to the user.

#### **Matched System Components**

As stated above, the signal preemption/priority system is comprised of matched system components. These components are further described as follows:

##### 1. GPS Radio System Components

- a. *Vehicle/Intersection radio/GPS module, Radio/GPS Antenna with factory terminated SMA connectors, and vehicle control unit.* The radio/GPS module shall obtain the vehicle position, speed and heading information and transmit this information only when within range of a GPS radio preemption equipped intersection. The vehicle control unit shall communicate with the radio/GPS module and provide the interface to the vehicle in order to monitor the vehicle's turn signal status, provide activation and disable inputs as well as regulate the vehicle power provided to the radio/GPS module.
- b. *Intersection Radio/GPS Module.* The intersection radio/GPS module shall transmit a beacon every second and receive the data transmitted by the vehicle equipment and relay this information to the phase selector as well as other system-equipped intersections. It shall also obtain position information from the GPS satellites.
- c. *Radio/GPS Cable.* The radio/GPS cable shall carry the data received from the intersection radio/GPS unit to the phase selector. It shall also carry the power for the radio and GPS components provided by the phase selector. The same cable shall be used to carry the data between the vehicle radio/GPS unit and the vehicle control

unit. The cable used to connect the radio/GPS unit to the phase selector shall be a shielded 10 conductor data cable; the use of coax cable is not permitted.

## 2. Infrared System Components

- a. *Data-Encoded LED Infrared Emitter.* The data-encoded emitter shall trigger the system. It shall send the encoded infrared signal to the detector. It shall be located on the priority or probe vehicle.
- b. *Remote Coding Unit.* The remote coding unit shall be capable of remotely programming the data-encoded LED infrared emitter without the use of a computer. The remote coding unit will not be available for use with the OEM version of the data-encoded LED emitter.
- c. *Infrared Detector.* The detector shall change the infrared signal to an electrical signal. It shall be located at or near the intersection. It shall send the electrical signal via the detector cable to the phase selector.
- d. *Detector Cable.* The detector cable shall carry the electrical signal from the detector to the phase selector.

## 3. Multimode System Components

- a. *Multimode Phase Selector.* The multimode phase selector shall recognize inputs from both infrared and GPS/radio activation methods at the intersection and supply coordinated inputs to the controller. The multimode phase selector shall process the data in order to validate that all parameters required for granting a priority request are met. It shall be located within the controller cabinet at the intersection. It shall request the controller to provide priority to a valid priority vehicle by connecting its outputs to the traffic controller's preemption inputs.
- b. *Card Rack.* The card rack shall provide simplified installation of a phase selector into controller cabinets that do not already have a suitable card rack.
- c. *Auxiliary Interface Panel.* The auxiliary panel shall provide additional preemption outputs if needed. It shall also provide a connection point for the phase selector to monitor the status of the intersection's green lights (green sense). Additional RS-232 communication ports may also be accessed via this panel. If additional outputs are not required, an auxiliary harness shall be used to monitor the status of the intersection's green lights.
- d. *Base Station.* The base station module is used at fire stations that are located very close to intersections. When the base station is activated, all nearby equipped intersection/s or only those intersections in the planned direction of travel shall immediately begin requesting preemption from the traffic controller. The base station shall wirelessly communicate to intersections near the station that can be activated from the base station controller and/or passing vehicles that are equipped with GPS radio vehicle equipment.

### **Multimode Phase Selector**

1. The multimode phase selector recognizes inputs from both infrared and GPS/radio activation methods at the intersection and supplies coordinated inputs to the controller.
2. The multimode phase selector is designed to be installed in the traffic controller cabinet and is intended for use directly with numerous controllers. These include California/New York Type 170 controllers with compatible software, NEMA controllers, or other controllers along with the system card rack and suitable interface equipment and controller software.
3. The multimode phase selector will be a plug-in, four channel, multiple-priority, multi-modal device intended to be installed directly into a card rack located within the controller cabinet.

The multi-mode phase selector shall be capable of using existing infrared or GPS/radio system card racks.

4. The multimode phase selector may be powered from either +24 VDC or 120VAC.
5. The multimode phase selector shall support front-panel RS-232, USB and Ethernet interfaces to allow management by on-site interface software and central software. An RS-232 port shall be provided on the rear card edge of the unit. Additional RS-232 communication ports shall be available using the Auxiliary Interface Panel.
6. The multimode phase selector shall include the ability to directly sense the green traffic controller signal indications through the use of dedicated sensing circuits and wires connected directly to field wire termination points in the traffic controller cabinet. This connection shall be made using the auxiliary interface panel.
7. The multimode phase selector shall have the capability of storing a minimum of 10,000 priority control calls. When the log is full, the phase selector shall drop the oldest entry to accommodate the new entry. The phase selector shall store each call record in non-volatile memory and shall retain the record if power terminates. Each preemption record entry shall include the following points of information about the priority call:
  - a. Agency: Indicates the operating agency of the vehicle.
  - b. Classification: Indicates the class type of vehicle.
  - c. Identification number: Indicates the unique ID number of the vehicle.
  - d. Priority level: Indicates the vehicle's priority level (High, Low or Probe).
  - e. Direction: Channel A, B, C, or D; indicates the vehicle's direction of travel.
  - f. Call duration: Indicates the total time in seconds the priority status is active.
  - g. Final greens at end of call: Indicates which phases are green at the end of the call.
  - h. Duration of the final greens: Indicates the total time final greens were active at the end of call.
  - i. Time and date call started and ended: Indicates the time a priority call started and ended, provided in seconds, minutes, hours, day, month, and year.
  - j. Turn signal status: Indicates the status of the turn signal during the call.
  - k. Priority output active: Indicates if the phase selector requested priority from the controller for the call.
  - l. Historical no preempt cause: Indicates a history of conditions, which may have prevented a call or caused a call to terminate.
  - m. Speed of vehicle: entry speed, exit speed, average speed through call.
  - n. Relative priority: relative priority of vehicle class logged at time of call.
  - o. Directional priority: directional priority logged at time of call.
  - p. Preempt output used.
  - q. Signal intensity: maximum and minimum infrared signal intensity during call.
8. The multimode phase selector shall support a minimum of 5000 code pairs (agency ID, vehicle ID) providing unique vehicle identification and system security implementation at the vehicle level.
9. The multimode phase selector shall include several programmable control timers that will limit or modify the duration of a priority control condition, by channel. The control timers will be as follows:
  - a. MAX CALL TIME: Sets the maximum time that a channel is allowed to be held active by a specific vehicle. It shall be settable from 60 to 65,535 seconds in one-second increments. The factory default shall be 360 seconds.
  - b. OFF APPROACH CALL HOLD TIME: Sets the amount of time a call is held on a channel after the vehicle has left the approach. It shall be settable from 4 to 255 seconds in one-second increments. The factory default shall be 6 seconds.
  - c. LOST SIGNAL CALL HOLD TIME: Sets the amount of time that a call is held on a channel after the intersection has lost contact with the vehicle. It shall be settable

from one to 255 seconds in one-second increments. The factory default shall be six seconds.

10. The multimode phase selector shall have the ability to enable or disable all calls of both priority levels. This shall be independently settable by channel.
11. A unique intersection name, which shall be broadcasted, shall be settable for each multimode phase selector.
12. Up to 25 different radio channels shall be available to be assigned to the multimode phase selector.
13. The multimode phase selector shall operate in a mode that shall vary the output based on the status of the approaching vehicles turn signal. Additional outputs available on an Auxiliary Interface Panel may be needed. Settings shall be available for this mode as follows:
  - a. Output mappings for each channel.
  - b. Separate setting for each of the four channels.
  - c. Separate settings for each left turn, right turn or straight signal status for each of the above four channels.
14. The multimode phase selector's default values shall be programmable by the operator on-site or at a remote location.
15. The multimode phase selector shall be capable of three levels of signal discrimination, as follows:
  - a. Verification of the presence of the signal of either High priority or Low priority.
  - b. Verification that the vehicle is approaching the intersection within a prescribed Estimate Time of Arrival (ETA).
  - c. Determination of when the vehicle is within the prescribed range, either by intensity level or distance from the intersection.
16. The multimode phase selector shall include one opto-isolated NPN output per channel that provides the following electrical signal to the appropriate pin on the card edge connector:
  - a. .25Hz  $\pm$  0.1Hz 50% on/duty square wave in response to a Low priority call.
  - b. A steady ON in response to a High priority call.
  - c. The phase selector will also have the option of providing separate outputs for High and Low priority calls for controllers that do not recognize a 6.25 Hz pulsed Low priority request.
  - d. Additional outputs or output modes shall also be available on the auxiliary interface panel.
17. The multimode phase selector shall accommodate three methods for setting range thresholds for High and Low priority signals:
  - a. Based on the approaching vehicle's Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA). This shall be settable between 0 and 255 seconds in one second increments. The factory default shall be 30 seconds. The ETA threshold shall be independently settable by each of the following parameters: vehicle class, approach channel and priority level.
  - b. Based on the approaching vehicle's distance from the intersection. This shall be settable between 0 and 5,000 feet in one foot increments. The factory default shall be 1000 feet. The Distance threshold shall be independently settable by each of the following parameters: vehicle class, channel and priority level.

- c. Based on infrared emitter intensity the system shall accommodate setting a separate range from 200 feet (61m) to 2,500 feet (762m) with 1,200 range set points for both High and Low priority signals.
18. The multimode phase selector shall support three types of green sense logging.
    - a. Preemption impact logging which measures and records the impact of an individual signal preemption upon a measured green cycle time.
    - b. TSP impact logging which measures and records whether a TSP advantage was gained during a request and the amount of early or extended green applied.
    - c. Green cycle logging records changes in the average green cycle time. When the average time is measured to have changed, a new log entry is made.
  19. The multimode phase selector will have the following indicators:
    - a. A STATUS indicator that illuminates steadily to indicate proper operation.
    - b. A link indicator on the multimode phase selector illuminates green if other radios are within range.
    - c. A radio indicator that indicates the status of the communication between the vehicle control unit and the radio/GPS unit. The indicator illuminates amber to indicate that there is communication between the vehicle control unit and the radio/GPS unit. The indicator illuminates green to indicate that a GPS signal has been acquired and the 2.4 GHz radio is on the air.
    - d. LED indicators (one for High priority, one for Low priority) for each channel display active calls as steady ON and pulse to indicate pending preemption requests.
  20. The phase selector shall have a test switch for each channel to test proper operation of High or Low priority.
  21. The multimode phase selector shall utilize the time obtained from the GPS satellites to time stamp the activity logs. The user will set the local time zone (offset from GPS time) via the interface software
  22. The interface software shall have the capability to set the multimode phase selector to automatically adjust the GPS time offset for changes in daylight savings time.
  23. An auxiliary interface panel shall be available to facilitate interconnections between the multimode phase selector and traffic cabinet wiring as well as provide additional outputs.
  24. A multimode phase selector port may be configured to output GPS data at a user selectable baud rate in the NMEA 0183 format. It will output the following messages (depending on the baud rate):
    - a. GGA - Global Positioning System Fix Data (2400 baud and higher);
    - b. GSA- GPS DOP and active satellites (2400 baud and higher);
    - c. GSV - Satellites in view (4800 baud and higher); and
    - d. RMC - Recommended Minimum Navigation Information (1200 baud and higher).

For traffic controllers that are capable of interpreting GPS data in the NMEA 0183 serial format, this GPS data may be used to synchronize the controller's clock using the GPS date and time.

Additionally, a discrete output from the phase selector may be used to reset the traffic controller using the clock reset function/input of the controller. This output shall be available on the Auxiliary Interface Panel. This output shall be referenced to the GPS date and time.

This output may be configured as follows:

- a. Enabled or Disabled;

- b. Time of day reset is activated (12:00 A.M. to 6:00 A.M. in 30 minute increments);
  - c. Duration of reset pulse (100-2,000 milliseconds); or
  - d. Repeat every 1 to 30 days.
25. The multimode phase selector shall provide the user with call play-back logs for the last 100 priority activation requests. Each log shall contain up to the last 250 seconds of a call. The call play-back logs shall include:
- a. GPS/radio based calls shall record vehicle speed, heading, signal quality, GPS location, coded ID, green sense state, call status (active, pending, disabled), approach channel and turn signal status and priority information.
  - b. Infrared based calls shall record intensity, coded ID, green sense state, call status (active, pending, disabled), approach channel and priority information.
  - c. Data shall be recorded once per second. Recording terminates at call end.
26. The following diagnostic tests are incorporated in the multimode phase selector:
- a. Power up built in test;
  - b. Communications port tests;
  - c. Preemption output test call; and
  - d. Detector response test.
27. The multimode phase selector shall be capable of call bridging. Call bridging enables the treatment of two vehicles requesting priority activation to have their calls linked together to hold a call to the controller so that they may traverse the approach together.
28. The multimode phase selector shall be capable of directional priority. Priority for calls may be assigned to individual approach channels such that calls in a particular direction will be given priority over calls in competing directions within the same priority level.
29. When used with a GPS Radio Unit, the multimode phase selector shall relay a priority request to the next adjacent intersection based on the direction indicated by the vehicle's turn signals.
30. The multimode phase selector shall be capable of utilizing time plans to allow users to vary priority activation by time of day, or for a specific time period such as special events. Time plans shall be configured via system software.
31. The multimode phase selector shall support evacuation mode for low priority calls. Upon activation of this mode from the central management software, low priority vehicle calls shall be recognized by the multimode phase selector as if they were high priority vehicle calls for a temporary period of time as defined by the user. This mode shall be supported for both infrared and GPS radio emitters. Vehicles transmitting high priority signals shall continue to maintain priority over the evacuation mode priority vehicles.
32. The multimode phase selector shall allow relative priority. Relative priority allows emitter classes to be used as an additional level of prioritization within priority levels (i.e. high and low priority levels have different sets of relative priorities). Relative priority shall support up to 15 unique classes in each priority level (High and Low). Relative priority class level 15 will have the highest weight and 1 the lowest weight in each. If relative priority is enabled, a priority call will be granted to the caller with the higher class level within high and low priority levels. A vehicle with a call granted, shall be able to have its call taken away by a higher level class vehicle. The system shall provide a lockout threshold that once met, shall disallow higher relative priority calls from taking away a call. Separate thresholds for infrared and GPS/radio calls shall be provided. Infrared call thresholds shall be specified as an intensity with a default value of 1,000. GPS/radio call thresholds shall be specified as an ETA in seconds. The default is ETA shall be 12 seconds. Threshold values for both types of calls shall be settable via system software. High priority calls will always be served over low priority calls regardless of either's relative class. Preemption for vehicles with the same

base priority (high, low) and the same relative priority is done using the default first come, first served mechanism. Relative priority is capable of being enabled or disabled using system software. Relative priority for high and low can be separately enabled or disabled using system software. The default settings for all relative priority (high and low) values will be 15. Relative priority shall be disabled by default for both high and low priority.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER.

**VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video detection systems at the Eola Road intersection with Montgomery Drive.

The video detection cameras for this project shall be mounted on top of the arm of the combination mast arm assemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

The video detection equipment for this project shall be as approved by the Engineer as coordinated with the City of Aurora and shall be compatible with the City's Centralized EVP Management System.

General

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via processing of video images. The detection of vehicles passing through the field-of-view of an image sensor shall be made available to a large variety of end user applications as simple contact closure outputs that reflect the current real-time detector or alarm states (on/off) or as summary traffic statistics that are reported locally or remotely. The contact closure outputs shall be provided to a traffic signal controller and comply with the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) type C or D detector rack or 170 input file rack standards.

The system architecture shall fully support Ethernet networking of system components through a variety of industry standard and commercially available infrastructures that are used in the traffic industry. The data communications shall support direct connect, [modem,] and multi-drop interconnects. Simple, standard Ethernet wiring shall be supported to minimize overall system cost and improve reliability, utilizing existing infrastructure and ease of system installation and maintenance. Both streaming video and data communications shall optionally be interconnected over long distances through fiber optic, microwave, or other commonly used digital communications transport configurations.

On the software application side of the network, the system shall be integrated through a client-server relationship. A communications server application shall provide the data communications interface between as few as one to as many as hundreds of Machine Vision Processor (MVP) sensors and a number of client applications. The client applications shall either be hosted on the same PC as the communications server or may be distributed over a local area network of PC's using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. Multiple client applications shall execute simultaneously on the same host or multiple hosts, depending on the network configuration. Additionally, a web-browser interface shall allow use of industry standard Internet web browsers to connect to MVP sensors for setup, maintenance, and playing digital streaming video.

**System Hardware.** The machine vision system hardware shall consist of three components: 1) a color, 22x zoom, MVP sensor 2) a modular cabinet interface unit 3) a communication interface panel. Additionally, an optional personal computer (PC) shall host the server and client applications that are used to program and monitor the system components. The real-time performance shall be observed by viewing the video output from the sensor with overlaid flashing

detectors to indicate the current detection state (on/off). The MVP sensor shall optionally store cumulative traffic statistics internally in non-volatile memory for later retrieval and analysis.

The MVP shall communicate to the modular cabinet interface unit via the communications interface panel and the software applications using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. The MVP shall have a built-in, Ethernet-ready, Internet Protocol (IP) address and shall be addressable with no plug in devices or converters required. The MVP shall provide standard MPEG-4 streaming digital video. Achievable frame rates shall vary from 5 to 30 frames/sec as a function of video quality and available bandwidth.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall communicate directly with up to eight (8) MVP sensors and shall comply with the form factor and electrical characteristics to plug directly into a NEMA type C or D detector rack providing up to thirty-two (32) inputs and sixty-four (64) outputs or a 170 input file rack providing up to sixteen (16) contact closure inputs and twenty-four (24) contact closure outputs to a traffic signal controller.

The communication interface panel shall provide four (4) sets of three (3) electrical terminations for threewire power cables for up to eight (8) MVP sensors that may be mounted on a pole or mast arm with a traffic signal cabinet or junction box. The communication interface panel shall provide high-energy transient protection to electrically protect the modular cabinet interface unit and connected MVP sensors. The communications interface panel shall provide single-point Ethernet connectivity via RJ45 connector for communication to and between the modular cabinet interface module and the MVP sensors.

**System Hardware.** The MVP sensor embedded software shall incorporate multiple applications that perform a variety of diagnostic, installation, fault tolerant operations, data communications, digital video streaming, and vehicle detection processing. The detection shall be reliable, consistent, and perform under all weather, lighting, and traffic congestion levels. An embedded web server shall permit standard internet browsers to connect and perform basic configuration, maintenance, and video streaming services.

There shall be a suite of client applications that reside on the host client / server PC. The applications shall execute under Microsoft Windows XP or Vista. Available client applications shall include:

- Master network browser: Learn a network of connected modular cabinet interface units and MVP sensors, display basic information, and launch applications software to perform operations within that system of sensors.
- Configuration setup: Create and modify detector configurations to be executed on the MVP sensor and the modular cabinet interface unit.
- Operation log: Retrieve, display, and display field hardware run-time operation logs of special events that have occurred.
- Software install: Reconfigure one or more MVP sensors with a newer release of embedded system software.
- Streaming video player: Play and record streaming video with flashing detector overlay.
- Data retrieval: Fetch one or poll for traffic data and alarms and store on PC storage media.
- Communications server: Provide fault-tolerant, real-time TCP/IP communications to/from all devices and client applications with full logging capability for systems integration.

#### Functional Capabilities – MVP Sensor

The MVP sensor shall be an integrated imaging color CCD array with zoom lens optics, high-speed, dualcore image processing hardware bundled into a sealed enclosure. The CCD array shall be directly

controlled by the dual-core processor, thus providing high-quality video for detection that has virtually no noise to degrade detection performance. It shall be possible to zoom the lens as required for setup and operation. It shall provide JPEG video compression as well as standard MPEG-4 digital streaming video with flashing detector overlay. The MVP shall provide direct real-time iris and shutter speed control. The MVP image sensor shall be equipped with an integrated 22x zoom lens that can be changed using either configuration computer software. The digital streaming video output and all data communications shall be transmitted over the three-wire power cable.

**Power.** The MVP sensor shall operate on 110/220 VAC, 50/60Hz at a maximum of 25 watts. The camera and processor electronics shall consume a maximum of 10 watts and the remaining 15 watts shall support an enclosure heater.

**Detection Zone Programming.** Placement of detection zones shall be by means of a PC with a Windows XP or Vista operating system, a keyboard, and a mouse. The PC monitor shall be able to show the detection zones superimposed on images of traffic scenes.

The detection zones shall be created by using a mouse to draw detection zones on the PC monitor. Using the mouse and keyboard it shall be possible to place, size, and orient detection zones to provide optimal road coverage for vehicle detection. It shall be possible to download detector configurations from the PC to the MVP sensor and cabinet interface module, to retrieve the detector configuration that is currently running in the MVP sensor, and to back up detector configurations by saving them to the PC fixed disks or other removable storage media.

The supervisor computer's mouse and keyboard shall be used to edit previously defined detector configurations to permit adjustment of the detection zone size and placement, to add detectors for additional traffic applications, or to reprogram the MVP sensor for different traffic applications or changes in installation site geometry or traffic rerouting.

**Optimal Detection.** The video detection system shall optimally detect vehicle passage and presence when the MVP sensor is mounted 30 feet (10 m) or higher above the roadway, when the image sensor is adjacent to the desired coverage area, and when the distance to the farthest detection zone locations are not greater than ten (10) times the mounting height of the MVP. The recommended deployment geometry for optimal detection also requires that there be an unobstructed view of each traveled lane where detection is required. Although optimal detection may be obtained when the MVP is mounted directly above the traveled lanes, the MVP shall not be required to be directly over the roadway. The MVP shall be able to view either approaching or receding traffic or both in the same field of view. The preferred MVP sensor orientation shall be to view approaching traffic since there are more high contrast features on vehicles as viewed from the front rather than the rear. The MVP sensor placed at a mounting height that minimizes vehicle image occlusion shall be able to simultaneously monitor a maximum of six (6) traffic lanes when mounted at the road-side or up to eight (8) traffic lanes when mounted in the center with four lanes on each side.

#### Functional Capabilities – Modular Cabinet Interface Unit

The modular cabinet interface unit shall provide the hardware and software means for up to eight (8) MVP sensors to communicate real-time detection states and alarms to a local traffic signal controller. It shall comply with the electrical and protocol specifications of the detector rack standards. The card shall have 1500 Vrms isolation between rack logic ground and street wiring.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall be a simple interface card that plugs directly into a 170 input file rack or a NEMA type C or D detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit shall occupy only 2 slots of the detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit shall accept up to sixteen (16) phase inputs and shall provide up to twenty-four (24) detector outputs.

Functional Capabilities – Communications Interface Panel

The communications interface panel shall support up to eight MVPs. The communications interface panel shall accept 110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz power and provide predefined wire termination blocks for MVP power connections, a Broadband-over-Power-Line (BPL) transceiver to support up to 10MB/s interdevice communications, electrical surge protectors to isolate the modular cabinet interface unit and MVP sensors, and an interface connector to cable directly to the modular cabinet interface unit.

The interface panel shall provide power for up to eight (8) MVP sensors, taking local line voltage 110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz and producing 110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz, at about 30 watts to each MVP sensor. Two ½-amp SLO-BLO fuses, or an equal approved by the Engineer as coordinated with the City of Aurora, shall protect the communications interface panel.

System Installation and Training

The supplier of the video detection system may supervise the installation and testing of the video detection system and computer equipment as required by the contracting agency.

Training is available to personnel of the contracting agency in the operation, set up, and maintenance of the video detection system. The MVP sensor and its support hardware / software is a sophisticated leading-edge technology system. Proper instruction from certified instructors is recommended to ensure that the end user has complete competency in system operation. The User's Guide is not an adequate substitute for practical classroom training and formal certification by an approved agency.

Warranty, Service, and Support

For a minimum of two (2) years, the supplier shall warrant the video detection system. Ongoing software support by the supplier shall include software updates of the MVP sensor, modular cabinet interface unit, and supervisor computer applications. These updates shall be provided free of charge during the warranty period. The supplier shall maintain a program for technical support and software updates following expiration of the warranty period. This program shall be available to the contracting agency in the form of a separate agreement for continuing support.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to mount the video detection cameras. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 3 . During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route Eola Road	Marked Route FAU 2531	Section 10-00292-00-WR
Project Number M-CMM-4003(296)	County DuPage	Contract Number 61C06

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Daryl Devick	Title Capital Improvement Manager	Agency City of Aurora
Signature 		Date 11-10-15

I. Site Description

- A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):  
Reconstruction and widening of Eola Road between Montgomery Road and Keating Drive in the City of Aurora, DuPage County, Illinois 41 deg 43'37.20" N 88 deg 15'17.25" S
- B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:  
Scope of work includes, but is not limited to, pavement removal, HMA pavement, combination concrete curb and gutter, storm sewers, concrete structures, pcc sidewalk, HMA path, parkway restoration, traffic signals and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project.
- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:  
15-18 months
- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 11.5 acres.  
The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 11.5 acres.
- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:  
0.70
- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:  
Surficial soils along the project corridor are generally identified as Drummer silty clay loam (152A) with 0-2% slopes and Chenoa silty clay loam (614A) with 0-2% slopes.
- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:  
There are no wetlands located within the area of disturbance proposed with this project.
- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

No erosive areas are anticipated, provided stabilization measures are installed in accordance with the erosion control plan and this storm water pollution prevention plan.

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

Soils will be disturbed along the entire stretch of Eola Road between Montgomery Road and Keating Drive. Maximum slopes in this residential area will not exceed 1:3.

Temporary erosion control seeding, perimeter erosion barrier, inlet and pipe protection will be utilized to meet BMP requirements. Perimeter erosion barrier will be installed prior to any earth disturbing activities. Temporary erosion control seeding will be applied to exposed areas within 7 days of disturbance. Permanent seeding will be placed after final grading has been completed. Inlet filters will be installed after drainage structures have been installed and also installed on existing structures. The perimeter erosion barrier will be removed once permanent stabilization has been established.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The storm sewer system that this project will drain into is owned by the City of Aurora.

- L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

Kane County

- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The Waubensee Creek in Kane County is the ultimate receiving water. The storm sewer and roadside ditches are not listed on the 2012 IEPA 303(d) list as impaired. The potential that construction activities performed onsite will impact the Waubensee Creek is reduced by the construction BMP's (temporary erosion control seeding, erosion control blanket, temporary ditch checks, perimeter erosion barrier, inlet filters, etc.) in the contract documents. It is unlikely the quantities of phosphorus (total), mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls will be discharged from the project. Portable toilets will be placed away from inlets and water courses.

- N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Any areas within the defined project location but outside the construction limits shall remain undisturbed.

- O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to: Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity; Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes; Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible; Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

**B. Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including

site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary erosion control seeding shall be applied in accordance with the Special Provision within 7 days to all areas disturbed by construction. Seed mixture will depend on the time of year it is applied. Oats will be applied from April 1st to June 15th and hard Red Winter Wheat from August 1st to November 1st. Additional stabilization requirements can be found in the Sedimentation and Erosion Control portion of the General Notes. Perimeter erosion barrier will be installed to keep sediment from leaving the site. Temporary ditch checks will be installed after rough grading to prevent sediment from entering the storm sewer system.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

All parkway areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized as soon as permitted with permanent seeding following finish grading. After storm sewer has been installed inlet protection will keep sediment from entering the new storm sewer until the site has been adequately stabilized.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin      | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Prior to commencement of any grading activities, a continuous silt fence shall be placed adjacent to construction areas to intercept sheet flow of water borne silt and sediment and prevent it from leaving the construction site. The locations requiring silt fence are designated on the Erosion Control Plans.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Inlet Filters will be placed in every inlet, catch basin, or manhole with an open lid. The Erosion Control Plans designates the structures requiring Inlet Filters.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

No structural practices will remain after construction.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

- Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Permanent measures for storm water management controls will be placed as soon as possible during construction. The drainage patterns will not be altered.

Prior to final project close-out, the adjacent sewers and structures shall be cleaned of all silt and debris as required by applicable local codes and state standards.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be

in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Not applicable

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project  
Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates  
Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases  
Mobilization time frame  
Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates  
Deployment of Erosion Control Practices  
Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)  
Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)  
Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations  
Major planned stockpiling operations  
Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.  
Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.  
Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.  
Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.  
Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.  
Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).  
Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.  
Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).  
Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.

Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.  
Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.  
Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed of on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer.

All erosion and sediment control measures should be checked weekly and after each significant rainfall (0.5 inch or greater in a 24-hour period) or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months (if applicable), all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. The following items should be checked:

1. Seeding - All erodible bare earth areas will be temporarily seeded and inspected on a weekly basis to minimize the amount of erodible surface within the proposed project limits.
2. Perimeter Erosion Barrier.

Additionally, all locations where vehicles enter and exit the construction site and all other areas subject to erosion should also be inspected periodically. Inspection of these areas shall be made at least once every seven (7) days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inch or greater rainfall or equivalent snowfall.

All maintenance of the erosion and sediment control measures will be the responsibility of the Contractor. This maintenance shall be in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection (dated July 1, 2010) and IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guides.

The temporary erosion control systems shall remain in place with proper maintenance until the permanent erosion controls are in place, working properly and seeding has been established. Once the permanent erosion control systems have taken hold and are functional, the temporary items shall be removed along with any trapped sediment and any disturbed areas shall be reseeded.

#### **IV. Inspections**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

Not applicable
----------------

**V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route Eola Road	Marked Route FAU 2531	Section 10-00292-00-WR
Project Number M-CMM-4003(296)	County DuPage	Contract Number 61C06

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name  	Signature  
Title  	Date  
Name of Firm  	Telephone  
Street Address  	City/State/Zip  

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:



Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: City of Aurora  
Mailing Address: 44 E. Downer Place Phone: (630) 256-3202  
City: Aurora State: IL Zip: 60507 Fax: (630) 256-3229  
Contact Person: Mr. Daryl Devick E-mail: ddevick@aurora-il.org  
Owner Type (select one) City

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: Eola Road Improvements County: DuPage  
Street Address: NA City: Aurora IL Zip: 60507  
Latitude: 41 43 37.20 Longitude: 88 15 17.25 31 38 N 9 E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date Mar 1, 2016 Approximate Construction End Date Jul 31, 2017

Total size of construction site in acres: 11.5

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: Project site - specific location TBD City: Aurora

SWPPP contact information: Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name: Daryl Devick Other \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (630) 256-3202 Fax: (630) 256-3229 E-mail: ddevick@aurora-il.org

Project inspector, if different from above Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_  
Inspector's Name: Matt Abbeduto, P.E. P.E. \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: 815-509-5137 Fax: 815-462-9328 E-mail: mabbeduto@hrgreen.com

156

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project consists of roadway reconstruction including but not limited to, excavation, installation and maintenance of erosion control measures, hot-mix asphalt pavement, concrete curb and gutter, concrete sidewalk, storm sewers, HMA path, concrete structures, pipe underdrains, traffic signals, parkway restoration, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to construct the improvements.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency     Yes     No

Endangered Species     Yes     No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:     Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: City of Aurora

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Waubansee Creek

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title:

157

# **Report Soils Investigation**

**Eola Road Improvements**

**83<sup>rd</sup> Street to 87<sup>th</sup> Street**

**Aurora, Illinois**

**HR Green, Ltd.**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
<b>I. TEXT</b>	
1.0 Introduction . . . . .	2
2.0 Site Description and Geology. . . . .	3
3.0 Precipitation Summary . . . . .	4
4.0 Field Investigation and Laboratory Testing. . . . .	5
5.0 Discussion of Test Data. . . . .	7
5.1 Pavement Cores. . . . .	7
5.2 Subgrade Borings 1-9, 101-104 and 201-206. . . . .	7
5.3 Culvert Borings 10-12. . . . .	8
5.4 Retaining Wall Borings RW-1 to 9. . . . .	9
5.5 Noise Wall Borings NW-1 to 14. . . . .	9
5.6 Additional Laboratory Testing. . . . .	10
5.7 Groundwater Observations. . . . .	10
6.0 Conclusions and Recommendations. . . . .	10
6.1 Subgrade Support Value For Pavement Design. . . . .	10
6.2 Topsoil Stripping. . . . .	11
6.3 Frost Susceptible Soils. . . . .	11
6.4 Guidelines for Subgrade Remediation. . . . .	11
6.5 Estimated Quantities for Stripping and Aggregate Fill. . . . .	12
6.6 Underdrain Placement. . . . .	15
6.7 Culvert Construction. . . . .	15
6.8 Retaining Wall Construction. . . . .	16
6.9 Global Stability. . . . .	19
6.10 Noise Wall Construction. . . . .	20
6.11 Lateral Earth Pressures. . . . .	21
7.0 Closure . . . . .	23
<b>II. APPENDIX</b>	

August 22, 2014  
L - 81,788

REPORT SOILS EXPLORATION  
EOLA ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
83<sup>rd</sup> STREET TO 87<sup>th</sup> STREET  
AURORA, ILLINOIS

PREPARED FOR:  
HR GREEN, INC.  
420 NORTH FRONT STREET, SUITE 100  
McHENRY, ILLINOIS 60050

PREPARED BY:  
TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION  
457 EAST GUNDERSEN DRIVE  
CAROL STREAM, ILLINOIS 60188  
(630) 653-3920

August 22, 2014  
L - 81,788

REPORT SOILS EXPLORATION  
EOLA ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
83rd STREET TO 87th STREET  
AURORA, ILLINOIS

**1.0 INTRODUCTION**

This report presents results of a soils exploration performed for Eola Road Improvements in Aurora, Illinois. These geotechnical engineering services have been provided in accordance with TSC Proposal No. 51,969 dated November 20, 2014 and the attached General Conditions, incorporated herein by reference. It should be noted that our exploration did not include services to evaluate the likelihood of the site being contaminated by hazardous materials or other pollutants.

Eola Road improvements extend from 87<sup>th</sup> Street (Keating Drive) to 83<sup>rd</sup> Street (Montgomery Road), a total distance of about 3,525 linear feet between approximate Sta. 107+85 and 143+10. Eola Road currently consists of 2 traffic lanes of asphalt pavement, with left-hand turn lanes at its intersection with 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets. It has gravel shoulders and open ditch drainage, with a sidewalk along the west side of the road between Brook Lane and 83<sup>rd</sup> Street. It is understood that Eola Road will be widened to accommodate 5 lanes of traffic with left-hand turn lanes at 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets as well as Ashton Court, Brook Lane, Ridge Road and Dorthy Drive. Curb and gutter is also planned as part of Eola Road improvements.

Improvements also include retaining and noise walls along the east and west sides of Eola Road as well as a new box culvert. Based on plans provided by HR Green on June 11, 2014, the proposed retaining wall will be located on the west side of Eola Road and extend for approximately 670 linear feet (lf) between Sta. 111+00 to 117+30. It is understood that the wall will have exposed heights of 1 to 12 feet and consist of either a modular block wall or cast-in place (CIP) concrete wall.



Plans provided show a total of three (3) noise walls along Eola Road, two along the east side and one on the west side. They are currently planned between Sta. 116+15 to 120+50 (435 lf), Sta. 124+65 to 130+05 (540 lf) and Sta. 130+90 to 132+80 (190 lf). It is understood that the noise walls will likely consist of a soldier pile wall with heights up to 20 feet.

Current plans also include the replacement of the existing culvert located under Eola Road, between Ridge Road and Dorothy Drive at approximate Sta. 117+65. The existing culvert consists of two (2) 67" x 42" reinforced concrete pipes (RCP) with a concrete end section on the east side. It is understood that the new culvert is to consist of a 12' x 4' cast-in place (possible precast) concrete box with a length of approximately 100'. The invert for the box culvert is tentatively set at Elevation 689. Wing walls are also planned in connection with the new culvert, with footings bearing at about Elevation 685.

Additional improvements are planned along 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets extending east and west of Eola Road. The improvements to 83<sup>rd</sup> Street extend for approximately 1670 linear feet (lf) between Sta. 43+25 to 60+15. The improvements to 87<sup>th</sup> Street extend for approximately 1030 linear feet (lf) between Sta. 25+40 to 35+70.

Work performed for this study included performing a total of forty-five (45) soil borings and three (3) pavement cores along Eola Road, 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets. The roadway borings were generally taken at approximate 300 foot intervals, with the retaining and noise wall borings at 75 foot intervals. The pavement cores were taken about 900 feet apart along Eola Road. This report presents results of the field investigation and laboratory testing and provides recommendations for design and construction of the roadway improvements. Specifically addressed are treatment of unsuitable or unstable subgrade soils as well as a discussion of the subgrade support characteristics for pavement design.

## **2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION AND GEOLOGY**

The project is located in southwest DuPage County within the southeast portion of the City of Aurora. Eola Road, 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets are located within the South ½ of Section 31 of Naperville Township (T38N, R9E). Land use adjacent to the roadways is residential.

Geologically the project site lies within the Manhattan-Minooka Groundmoraine which is a Yorkville Member of the Wedron Formation. These soils generally consist of cohesive glacial till, occasionally

interbedded with granular outwash and/or fine-grained lacustrine soils. The cohesive soils typically exhibit variable shear strengths and moisture contents. These soils are typically underlain by the glacial till. Dolomitic limestone bedrock of Silurian age is expected to be overlain by about 65 feet of overburden in the site vicinity.

Uppermost soils across many portions of this area consist of wind-blown loess which has been weathered, decomposed and otherwise modified such that it presently consists of a silty clay of relatively high plasticity. Peat, organic clay and/or soft slopewash deposits may also be found in relatively low-lying areas of the moraine topography.

Included in the Appendix is the Pedological Soil Map for the site as prepared by the Natural Resources Conservation Service. A review of this map indicates areas along the immediate vicinity of the roadway are classified as the following soil types:

- 152 A Drummer Silty Clay Loam, 0 to 2% slopes
- 223 C2 Varna Silt Loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes
- 330 A Peotone Silty Clay Loam, 0 to 2% slopes
- 541 B Graymont Silt Loam, 2 to 5% slopes
- 614 A Chenoa Silty Clay Loam, 0 to 2% slopes

The Natural Resources Conservation Service rates the Silt Loam and Silty Clay Loam soils which predominate as Poor road fill material with a "very limited" rating for local roads and streets due to wetness, low strength, frost action and shrink/swell tendencies. There were no mapped areas of organic "muck" type deposits within the project limits.

### **3.0 PRECIPITATION SUMMARY**

The borings were drilled during the month of July 2014. Observations made of precipitation during the six months preceding our field work are summarized in the following tables. These observations were obtained at the Aurora weather station located approximately 4.5 miles northwest of the site.



Precipitation Data (in inches)		
Month	Total	Departure From Normal
January, 2014	1.87	+0.2
February, 2014	2.16	+0.4
March, 2014	1.47	-0.9
April, 2014	3.23	-0.4
May, 2014	5.35	+1.3
June, 2014	8.16	+3.9

Based on the above data, it is anticipated that groundwater levels and soil moisture for the borings were most likely above the normal seasonal conditions due to higher than normal precipitation during the months preceding the drilling of the borings.

#### **4.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING**

A total of forty-five (45) soil borings and three (3) pavement core were performed for Eola Road, 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets improvements. The subgrade borings (1 - 9, 101 - 104 and 201 - 206) were typically extended to 10 feet below existing grade, with Boring 3 terminated at 7 feet deep due to an obstruction. They were generally drilled at approximate 300 foot intervals, with the pavement cores at about 900 feet apart. Borings 10 - 12 were made 30 feet deep for the culvert replacement. The retaining and noise wall borings (RW and NW prefix) were extended to a depth of 15 to 20 feet. The boring locations were selected and marked in the field by TSC. Reference is made to the Boring Location Plan included in the Appendix of this report.

The pavement cores taken along Eola Road and were obtained using a 4" diameter core barrel with an impregnated diamond matrix bit. Granular base course materials were then hand-augered at the core locations to determine their thickness. The upper subgrade was sampled continuously using a Geoprobe system by driving a split-spoon sampler to a depth of approximately 3 feet below the top of pavement. The core holes were immediately backfilled and patched to preclude possible hazards to the public.

The pavement cores and aggregate samples were examined by a construction materials technician in the laboratory. These detailed results are shown on the attached sheet titled "Pavement Core Results". Bituminous layers are listed individually, including average thickness and condition comments. Total asphalt and base course thicknesses are also given, rounded to the nearest ¼" and 1", respectively. These results of the subgrade samples are summarized in the attached sheet titled "Subgrade Test Results" with the subgrade description and laboratory test data.

The soil borings were all drilled and samples tested according to currently recommended American Society for Testing and Materials specifications. The subgrade borings were sampled continuously to 5 feet and at no greater than 2½-foot intervals thereafter. The remaining borings were sampled at 2½-foot intervals to boring completion depths. The soil samples were taken in conjunction with the Standard Penetration Test, for which driving resistance to a 2" split-spoon sampler (N value in blows per foot) provides an indication of the relative density of granular materials and consistency of cohesive soils. Water level readings were taken during and following completion of drilling operations, with the boreholes then immediately backfilled and those in pavement areas patch at the surface as to not to pose a hazard to the public.

All soil samples were examined in the laboratory to verify field descriptions and to classify them in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System. Laboratory testing included moisture content determinations for all cohesive and intermediate (silt or loamy) soil types along with dry unit weight determinations on cohesive fill. An estimate of unconfined compressive strength was obtained for all cohesive soils using a calibrated pocket penetrometer, with actual measurements of unconfined compressive strength performed on representative samples of native clay.

For classification purposes and to verify field identifications, seven (7) Atterberg limit tests and seven (7) grain-size analyzes were performed on representative subgrade samples. Additionally, four (4) samples were tested for organic content. Results of these tests are summarized on Soil Test Data Sheets which are included in the Appendix.

Reference is made to the boring logs in the Appendix of this report which indicate subsurface stratigraphy and soil descriptions, results of field and laboratory tests, as well as water level observations. Definitions of descriptive terminology are also included. The Soil Test Data sheet is attached giving results of laboratory testing. While strata changes are shown as a definite line on the logs, the actual transition between soil layers will probably be more gradual.

## 5.0 DISCUSSION OF TEST DATA

### 5.1 Pavement Cores

Cores 1-3 were taken along Eola Road, revealing 11¼ to 13¼ inches bituminous pavement overlying 6 inches granular base course materials at Core 1 and 12 to 24+ inches at Cores 2 and 3. Examination of the asphalt core samples revealed that they were comprised of 2 to 3 bituminous surface courses over 3 binder courses. It should be noted that bituminous layers were occasionally not bonded.

The subgrade soils found directly underlying the pavement section at Cores 1 and 3 consisted of silty clay soils (fill and/or native) in a tough to hard condition. They had pocket penetrometer readings of 1.5 and 4.5+ tons per square foot (tsf) at moisture contents of 17 and 27 percent. Core 2 was terminated within the crushed stone fill materials which extended to core completion depth of 3 feet.

### 5.2 Subgrade Borings 1-9, 101-104 and 201-206

Borings 103, 104, 203 and 204 were drilled on existing pavement, revealing approximately 8 to 12 inches bituminous concrete overlying 3 to 10 inches granular base course materials. The pavement thicknesses were estimated from the disturbed sides of the augered boreholes and should be considered approximate. Borings 4 - 8, 201, 202, 205 and 206 (9 total) were drilled on the gravel shoulder, typically revealing 2 to 8 inches crushed stone materials, with 12 to 18 inches at Borings 4, 5, 205 and 206. Surficial topsoil fill was 4 to 16 inches thick at the remaining boring locations.

Silty clay fill materials were typically found directly below the topsoil layer and/or pavement section in Borings 1-3, 9, 101, 102, 104, 202 and 204-206 (11 total). Sandy silt and crushed stone fill materials were also found in Borings 1, 3 and 206. These cohesive, granular and intermediate fill materials extended 2 to 8 feet below existing grade. Samples of the cohesive fill were variable in consistency having dry unit weights generally ranging from 90 to 120 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) and moisture contents typically varying from 11 to 24 percent, being up to 33 percent in Borings 101, 102 and 204. Samples also had pocket penetrometer readings (estimates of unconfined compressive strength) ranging from 1.5 to 4.5 tons per square foot (tsf).

Stiff to very tough native silty clay soils of apparent medium to high plasticity were found underlying the pavement section, gravel shoulder, existing clay fill and/or stiffer clay crust in Borings 8, 101-103, 203, 204 and 206. These CL/CH type materials (Unified classification) extended 4 to 8 feet below existing grade. They exhibited unconfined compressive strengths typically ranging from 1.0 to 1.5 tons per square foot (tsf), occasionally higher in Boring 103. Moisture contents varied from 26 to 31 percent.

Stiff to hard silty clay soils of low to medium plasticity otherwise predominated in the borings, extending to completion depths in most cases. They had unconfined compressive strengths typically ranging from 1.5 to 4.5 tsf, occasionally lower in Borings 5, 103, 204 and 206. Moisture contents varied from 13 to 25 percent. Loose to firm sand and gravel, clayey sand/gravel and clayey silt deposits were found interbedded within the cohesive soil mass at Borings 4, 9 and 203, while predominating below a depth of 5 feet in Boring 205. They exhibited SPT N-values ranging from 8 to 29 blows per foot (bpf).

### **5.3 Culvert Borings 10 - 12**

Boring 10 was drilled on Eola Road, revealing approximately 8 inches bituminous concrete overlying 5 inches granular base course materials. The pavement thickness was estimated from the disturbed side of the augered borehole and should be considered approximate; Pavement Cores 1-3 taken along Eola Road should be referred to for more accurate measurements.

Surficial topsoil fill was on the order of 14 inches thick at Borings 11 and 12. Silty clay fill materials were found below the topsoil layer, extending approximately 3 to 4 feet below existing grade. Samples of the cohesive fill had dry unit weights ranging from 112 to 130 pcf and moisture contents varying from 11 to 19 percent. They also had high pocket penetrometer readings (for fill) of 3.0 to 4.5+ tons per square foot (tsf).

Tough to hard native silty clay and very silty clay soils otherwise predominated in the borings, extending to completion depths (30 feet deep). They exhibited unconfined compressive strengths ranging from 1.5 to 6.0 tsf at moisture contents usually varying from 10 to 24 percent, being as high as 29 percent in the upper 5 feet of Boring 11. A firm clayey silty deposit was found interbedded within the cohesive soil mass at Boring 11 having a SPT N-value of 10 bpf.

#### **5.4 Retaining Wall Borings RW-1 to 9**

Surficial topsoil (fill and/or native) was typically 4 to 14 inches thick at the boring locations being up to 3 feet deep at Boring RW-8. The deeper topsoil sample had a moisture content of 27 percent. Silty clay fill materials were found below the topsoil layer in Borings RW-3 and RW-5, extending on the order of 3 feet below existing grade. Samples of the cohesive fill had dry unit weights ranging of 110 and 113 pcf at moisture contents of 17 and 19 percent.

Tough to hard native silty clay and sandy clay soils otherwise predominated in the borings, extending to completion depths (15 feet deep). They exhibited unconfined compressive strengths typically ranging from 1.5 to 5.0 tsf (occasionally lower). Moisture contents usually varied from 10 to 24 percent, being as high as 27 percent in the upper 5 feet of Boring RW-1. Loose to firm clayey sand/gravel, silty sand and clayey silt deposits were found interbedded within the cohesive soil mass at Borings RW-3, 5, 6 and 8, having SPT N-values ranging from 9 to 25 blows per foot (bpf).

#### **5.5 Noise Wall Borings NW-1 to 14**

Borings NW 8 - 14 (7 total) were drilled on the gravel shoulder of Eola Road typically revealing 2 to 4 inches crushed stone materials, with 12 to 14 inches at Borings NW 9 - 11. Surficial topsoil fill was otherwise typically 3 to 10 inches thick at the remaining boring locations, being up to 3 feet deep at Boring NW-5. The deeper topsoil materials had a moisture content of 27 percent.

Silty clay fill materials were typically found below the topsoil layer in Borings NW-1, 2, 4 and 7, with crushed stone also found in NW-7. The cohesive and granular fill materials extended 3 to 8 feet below existing grade. Samples of the cohesive fill had dry unit weights ranging from 94 to 122 pcf and moisture contents usually varying from 13 to 21 percent, up to 29 percent in Boring NW-1.

Tough to hard native silty clay, very silty clay and sandy clay soils otherwise predominated in the borings, extending to completion depths in most cases (20 feet deep). They exhibited unconfined compressive strengths typically ranging from 1.5 to 5.0 tsf, occasionally lower. Moisture contents usually varied from 10 to 20 percent, being as high as 27 percent in the upper 5 feet of Boring NW-13. Loose to dense sand and gravel, clayey sand/gravel, silty sand and clayey silt deposits were found below a depth of 15 feet in Borings NW-1, 2 and 14, while being interbedded within the cohesive soil

mass at NW-8. These granular and intermediate materials had SPT N-values normally ranging from 8 to 28 bpf, being up to 50 bpf in RW-6.

## **5.6 Additional Laboratory Testing**

Seven (7) Atterberg limit determinations were performed on cohesive and/or intermediate materials encountered in Borings 3, 6, 101, 103, 203, 204 and RW-5. The cohesive soils revealed Liquid Limits ranging from 33 to 57, Plastic Limits from 16 to 20 and Plasticity Indices from 17 to 39. The intermediate materials revealed Liquid Limits ranging from 18 to 22, Plastic Limits from 16 to 19 and Plasticity Indices from 2 to 3. Four (4) loss-on-ignition (LOI) test run on a silty clay and/or clayey topsoil samples from Boring 101, 102, NW-5 and RW-8. They revealed a moderate to high organic contents of 5.2 to 9.9 percent. These results can also be seen on the Soil Test Data sheets attached.

## **5.7 Groundwater Observations**

Free groundwater was revealed at depths of 2 to 18 feet below existing grade in the majority of the borings. Upon completion of drilling operations, the water levels had generally remained within 3 feet of initial readings. Borings 3, 6-8, 12, 103, 201-206, RW-3, 4, 6, 9 and NW-11 (16 total) were "dry" both during and following completion of drilling operations. Please note that 24 hour water level observations were not taken for this study due to "open hole" hazards and concerns for public safety. The actual phreatic surface may have been intercepted by some borings even though "dry" groundwater observations were made.

## **6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **6.1 Subgrade Support Value for Pavement Design**

Included in the Appendix is a Subgrade Support Rating (SSR) chart where six (6) representative soil samples obtained from the upper subgrade have been plotted. Four (4) samples plotted within the "Poor" rating and two (2) within the "Fair" rating. Based on these results and subgrade soils encountered in the remaining borings, it is recommended that an SSR rating of "Poor" be used for all areas of this project.

Work performed for this preliminary study did not include performing any IBR tests on representative subgrade samples. However, the IBR value used for pavement design is typically based on the worst soil type (lowest IBR) within the limits of the project. Based on the data obtained from the subgrade borings, an IBR value no greater than 3.0 is recommended for pavement design.

## **6.2 Topsoil Stripping**

Normal topsoil stripping of all vegetation and root zone materials will be required for widening beyond existing pavement areas along Eola Road as well as 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets, prior to placement of any fill materials. The subgrade borings not taken on the existing pavement or the granular shoulder revealed 4 to 16 inches of surficial topsoil (fill and/or native) materials. However, for preliminary estimation of contract quantities, a nominal topsoil/root zone stripping depth on the order of 12 inches is recommended.

## **6.3 Frost Susceptible Soils**

Boring 3 encountered sandy silt materials in the upper subgrade. The IDOT criteria for frost susceptible subgrade includes soils with plasticity index (PI) < 12 and greater than 65 percent silt and fine sand content. The sample tested from Boring 3 did not fail the IDOT criteria for highly frost susceptible materials. However, it is possible that some localized areas will be found during construction which fail the IDOT criteria for frost susceptibility. If such areas are found during construction, consideration should be given to performing a 12-inch undercut and replacing with geotextile fabric and Improved Aggregate Subgrade.

## **6.4 Guidelines for Subgrade Remediation**

Once initial stripping operations have been completed, exposed subgrade soils should be tested with a Cone Penetrometer in accordance with the IDOT Subgrade Stability Manual to determine the remedial treatment depths. Observations of heavy construction vehicles on subgrade areas will help to delineate areas which have deficient strength.

All earthwork, new embankment construction and subgrade preparation should be in accordance with Division 200 and 300 of the IDOT Standard Specifications. Compaction for subgrade materials should be to at least 95 percent Standard Proctor density (AASHTO T-99) in accordance with article 205.06 of

the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Remedial work for unstable subgrade should consist of discing, aerating, and recompacting exposed subgrade soils, as provided for in Section 301.04 of the 2012 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Depending upon grading requirements and specific site conditions, solutions to a persistent pumping problem may include use of geotextile stabilization fabric or geogrid product, removal of unstable soils and replacement with granular backfill, construction of trench drains or a combination thereof. Lime stabilization may be another feasible option which can achieve similar results and has the advantage of allowing work to proceed under adverse weather conditions.

The subgrade stability will be influenced by such factors as surface drainage provided by the Contractor as well as the prevailing temperature and precipitation experienced during construction. The amount of trafficking and subgrade disturbance created by heavy construction vehicles will also have an influence on subgrade stability. The Contractor should try to make full use of inlets or ditches in order to maintain positive drainage for subgrade areas. Temporary drainage ditches or pumping from depressional areas should be provided as needed during construction in order to prevent ponded water from affecting the stability of the roadway.

Aggregate Fill may be required for bridging over weak subgrade soils which demonstrate persistent stability problems. Aggregate materials needed beneath the Improved Aggregate Subgrade layer should consist of IDOT Aggregate Subgrade Improvement materials (CA-2, CA-6, CA-10, or CS-01) in accordance with Article 1004.01 of the IDOT Standard Specifications. Please note that the Aggregate Subgrade Improvement materials are to be placed beneath the aggregate base course and are to be used only as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy subgrade or for replacement of unsuitable soils. The use of geotextile fabric can help to reduce the depth of undercutting and aggregate Fill required.

A Shrinkage Factor on the order of 15 percent should be used to correlate the volume of earth borrow materials for use as new earth embankment or subgrade Fill. Unsuitable organic soils should not be included as suitable earth Fill.

## **6.5 Estimated Quantities for Stripping and Aggregate Fill**

Summarized in the following table is the existing grade at the boring locations as well as the station limits. The subgrade elevation is also shown, measured from the existing grade at each boring to the estimated subgrade elevation (at about 2.0 feet below the top of pavement for Eola Road, 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup>



Streets). The soil conditions at the subgrade level at each boring location are also identified as well as the estimated quantities of undercut/Aggregate Subgrade Improvement materials below proposed pavement section that is recommended. Note that the Aggregate Subgrade Improvement materials are to be placed beneath the granular subbase layer and are to be used only as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy subgrade or for replacement of unsuitable organic soils.

**Estimated Quantities for Undercutting and  
 Aggregate Subgrade Improvement Replacement Fill**

Boring No.	Station Limits		Existing Grade	Subgrade Elevation*	Estimated Undercut	Soil Conditions at Subgrade Level
	From	To				
Eola Road - 83 <sup>rd</sup> Street to 87 <sup>th</sup> Street						
1	107+80	111+50	696.5	694.0	NR	Fill - Brown and black silty Clay, moist Qp = 4.5+ tsf, WC = 20%
2	111+50	114+50	698.5	695.5	6 inches	Very tough dark brown silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.0 tsf, WC = 26%
3	114+50	117+00	701.0	699.0	6 inches + GF	Fill - Brown and gray sandy Silt, moist N = 18 blows
10	117+00	118+50	699.0	697.5	6 inches	Very tough brown silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.0 tsf, WC = 23%
4	118+50	120+50	696.5	697.0	FILL	New Fill over Crushed Stone, N = 17
5	120+50	123+50	693.0	693.5	FILL	New Fill over Crushed Stone, N = 17
6	123+50	126+50	694.0	694.0	NR	Very tough brown and gray silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.75 tsf, WC = 20%
7	126+50	129+50	694.0	696.0	9 inches	Tough brown silty Clay, very moist Qp = 1.5 tsf, WC = 20%
8	129+50	132+50	694.0	695.5	FILL	New Fill over Tough brown and gray silty Clay, moist Qp = 1.75 tsf, WC = 26%
9	132+50	135+50	697.5	696.5	12 inches	Fill - Brown and gray silty Clay, very moist Qp = 1.0 tsf, WC = 13%
87 <sup>th</sup> Street (Keating Drive)						
101	25+40	28+50	695.5	693.0	6 inches	Very tough black and brown silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.0 tsf, WC = 22%
102	28+50	31+50	695.0	693.0	12 inches	Tough brown and gray silty Clay, very moist Qp = 1.0 tsf, WC = 29%



Boring No.	Station Limits		Existing Grade	Subgrade Elevation*	Estimated Undercut	Soil Conditions at Subgrade Level
	From	To				
103	31+50	34+00	695.5	693.5	6 inches	Very tough brown and gray silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.0 tsf, WC = 26%
104	34+00	35+70	696.0	694.0	NR	Fill - Brown and gray silty Clay, very moist Qp = 3.0 tsf, WC = 14%
83 <sup>rd</sup> Street (Montgomery Road)						
201	43+25	45+50	706.5	704.5	NR	Hard brown silty Clay, moist Qp = 4.5+ tsf, WC = 15%
202	45+50	49+00	703.5	701.5	6 inches	Tough brown and gray silty Clay, very moist Qp = 1.5 tsf, WC = 13%
203	49+00	52+25	700.0	698.0	NR	Very tough brown and gray silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.5 tsf, WC = 21%
204	52+25	55+50	699.5	697.5	12 inches	Fill - Black and gray silty Clay, very moist Qp = 1.5 tsf, WC = 27%
205	55+50	58+50	701.0	699.0	NR	Fill - Brown, black and gray silty Clay, moist Qp = 2.5 tsf, WC = 23%
206	58+50	59+95	700.5	698.5	NR	Fill - Gray clayey Crushed Stone, moist N = 9

\* Subgrade elevation estimated from plan and profiles provided, approximately 2.0 feet below top of proposed pavement; rounded to the nearest 0.5 foot.

NR Undercutting and/or Aggregate Subgrade Improvement materials are not required at boring location. However, subgrade soils will likely require reduction in moisture content and recompacted prior to the pavement construction.

FILL New embankment fill to be placed as part of roadway construction. The fill materials should be to compacted to at least 95 percent Standard Proctor density (AASHTO T-99).

GF Geotextile fabric is recommended at the bottom of pavement section.

The need for undercutting unstable subgrade and Aggregate Subgrade Improvement should be based on direct observations made during construction once the subgrade soils are exposed and proof-rolling or cone penetrometer testing procedures can be conducted. All quantities of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement materials not required during construction should be deleted from the construction costs. Normal IDOT procedure requires cone penetrometer testing immediately prior to undercutting subgrade in order to document the need for the undercut and replacement Fill.

## 6.6 Underdrain Placement

IDOT requires the installation of underdrains in areas of pavement widening, wherever cohesive subgrade soils underlie the new pavement section, i.e. the Aggregate Subgrade. They should consist of longitudinal underdrains which are placed at the outside edges of the proposed roadway widening, extending 50 to 100-foot in both directions of outlets. Wherever possible, it is best to install transverse underdrains at the low points of undercut areas or otherwise at the low points of the roadway profile. A maximum spacing interval of 300 to 500 feet between transverse underdrains is recommended. All underdrains should outlet into ditches or storm sewers in such manner as to allow positive drainage and should be installed to a depth of at least 30 inches below pavement grade. Check Sheet #19 of the 2013 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions is generally regarded as the most effective procedure for underdrain installation.

## 6.7 Culvert Construction

Borings 10 - 12 were drilled for the reconstruction of the existing culvert below Eola Road at approximate Sta. 117+65. The invert of the new 12' x 4' cast-in place (or possible precast) concrete box culvert is tentatively set at Elevation 689. It is understood that the bearing elevation will be about 2 feet below invert elevation. Wing walls are also planned in connection with the culvert, with footings bearing at about Elevation 685.

The borings encountered tough to hard native silty clay soils at the approximate bearing elevations for the box culvert and wing walls. They exhibited unconfined compressive strengths of 1.5 to 6.0 tsf, considered capable of supporting a net allowable bearing pressure of at least 3000 pound per square foot (psf). The 3000 psf bearing value is generally satisfactory for box culvert and wing wall construction as is proposed.

Given that the predominantly cohesive/impermeable nature of the soils at Borings 10 - 12, serious groundwater problems are not anticipated. However, the accumulation of run-off water or seepage at the base of the excavations should still be expected to occur during foundation construction and site work. The Contractor should be prepared to remove any accumulations by dewatering procedures, as a minimum to include pumping from strategically placed sumps.



In connection with below grade construction, the Contractor must either brace the sides of the excavations or slope them back in accordance with current OSHA requirements to prevent excavation instability. In this regard, all excavations should comply with the requirements of OSHA 29CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices as well as any other applicable codes. This document states that excavation safety is the responsibility of the Contractor. Reference to this OSHA requirement should be included in the job specifications.

### 6.8 Retaining Construction

Borings RW 1 - 9 were drilled for the proposed retaining wall to be located on the west side of Eola Road between Sta. 111+00 to 117+30, extending approximately 670 lf. It is understood that the wall will have exposed heights of 1 to 12 feet and consist of either a modular block or CIP concrete wall.

Summarized in the following table is the shallowest depth/elevation at which native soils are considered capable (or marginally capable) of supporting a net allowable bearing pressure of 3000 pounds per square foot (psf) were encountered at each boring. Ground surface elevation, depth of topsoil and/or existing fill is also indicated in the bearing table. Added notes relate to the presence of relatively low strength clay or loose silt and sand deposits underlying the bearing elevations shown (L) and marginal bearing soils for foundation support (M). These conditions are discussed in greater detail in the text that follows. The 3000 psf bearing value is typical and generally satisfactory for retaining wall construction.

RW Boring Number	Ground Surface Elevation	Depth of Topsoil / Fill (Feet)	3000 psf Bearing*	
			Depth (feet)	Elevation
1	695.5	1.0	1.0 L	694.5
2	696.0	0.3	0.5	695.5
3	696.5	3.0 F	0.5	696.0
4	697.0	0.5	0.5	696.5
5	697.5	3.0 F	1.0	696.5
6	697.0	1.2	1.5 M	695.5
7	698.0	1.2	1.5 L	696.5



RW Boring Number	Ground Surface Elevation	Depth of Topsoil / Fill (Feet)	3000 psf Bearing*	
			Depth (feet)	Elevation
8	697.5	3.0	3.0 M	694.5
9	694.5	1.1	1.0	693.5

\* Depths/elevations rounded to the nearest 0.5 foot.

F Existing fill present to depth indicated considered suitable for 3000 psf bearing; subject to fill being checked for 95% compaction criterion.

L Relatively low strength clay or loose silt and sand deposits underlying the bearing elevations shown.

M Marginal bearing soils for foundation support.

At most of the boring locations, native soils encountered at relatively shallow depths below the topsoil layer and/or existing fill are considered suitable (or marginally suitable) for support of 3000 psf bearing. These are indicated by bearing depths ranging from about 0.5 to 3.0 feet in the above table. They typically consist of cohesive soils exhibiting unconfined compressive strengths of 1.5 tsf or greater, 1.0 to 1.5 tsf and/or exhibiting relatively high moisture contents in the case of marginal bearing soils.

Silt clay fill materials were encountered at shallow depths in Borings RW-3 and 5. Samples of the cohesive fill exhibited dry unit weights ranging from 110 to 113 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) at moisture contents from 17 to 19 percent. Consideration may be given to support of the retaining wall on existing fill subject to compaction being checked for fill materials exposed at foundation grade. Fill which exceeds 95 percent compaction based on the Modified Proctor test should be suitable for 3000 psf bearing. Where foundation bearing soils do not meet the 95 percent compaction criterion, it is suggested that footing excavations be overdug 1.0 foot and the fill at that level be checked for 93 percent compaction. If this requirement is also not met, excavation should continue in 1.0 foot increments until the fill exhibits a percent compaction in excess of 90 percent or native bearing soils are encountered. The base of the foundation undercuts should exceed footing dimensions by at least 12 inches along each side, 6 inches for every foot of overdig where the undercut exceeds 2.0 feet in depth.

Marginal bearing soils were encountered directly underlying the topsoil layer and/or fill materials at Borings RW-5, 6 and 8. They include cohesive soils having unconfined compressive strengths of 1.5

tsf or less and/or moisture contents exceeding 25 percent. If relatively low strength or unstable soils are exposed at the bearing grade, they should be removed and replaced with structural backfill. Undercuts of 1 to 2 feet are typically required based on field observations. Foundation overexcavations are then backfilled and retaining wall constructed at design elevations in accordance with the recommended procedures below.

Loose silty sand and clayey silt deposits were encountered at shallow depths in Borings RW-5 and 6. These intermediate materials are moisture sensitive, i.e. can experience a loss of stability when subjected to moderate or heavy rainfall. They are also easily disturbed due to exaction operations ro construction traffic, the latter including foot traffic at the base of the foundation levels. If unstable soils are exposed at foundation and/or leveling pad grades, they should be removed and replaced with structural backfill on a localized basis. Undercuts of 1 to 2 feet are typically required based on field observations. Foundation overexcavations are then backfilled and retaining wall constructed at design elevations in accordance with the following recommended procedures.

The base of the overexcavations should exceed the leveling pad and/or footer by at least 10 inches along each side, 6 inches for every foot of overdig where the undercut exceeds 2.0 feet in depth. Replacement materials should consist of crushed stone or crushed gravel between ¼ to 3 inches in size and containing no fines; IDOT gradations CA-1 and CA-7 meet these criteria. This "structural" fill should be spread in 12-inch layers loose thickness, each lift to be densified using vibratory compaction equipment or by tamping with a backhoe bucket. Retaining wall constructed on the crushed stone or crushed gravel backfill may also be proportioned for 3000 psf bearing.

It is recommended that a 1.5-foot drainage layer consisting of IDOT CA-7 graded material be used to help prevent water from building up behind the retaining wall. The remaining backfill may be comprised of inorganic silty clays of medium plasticity or approved granular materials. It is recommended that the fill be compacted to 90 percent of Modified Proctor test (ASTM D 1557) and placed in approximate 9 inch loose lifts. Compaction in excess of 95 percent is not desirable, since it can result in higher lateral earth pressures than recommended for design. Also, heavy compaction equipment should not be used on the high side of the wall within a horizontal distance equal to the height of backfilling, as this may result in over-stressing of the wall and excessive deflection.



## 6.9 Global Stability

Global stability analyses were performed for a representative retaining wall cross-section located on the west side of Eola Road at approximate Sta. 117+50 (Boring RW-9). The stability analyses were run using SLIDE 6.0 computer program by Rocscience Inc. The Spencer method (i.e. non-circular failures) was utilized for the proposed retaining wall section. Both short term (end of construction) and long term conditions were run for the retaining wall which provided the lowest factor of safety.

For the analyses it was assumed that the modular block or CIP concrete retaining wall designer (i.e. Structural Engineer) would be responsible for the internal stability of the wall as well as other external stability failure modes so that a failure can not occur through the wall. Therefore, all failure surfaces were forced to extend below the retaining wall. The slope stability cross-section was created using drawings provided by HR Green, Inc. Results are summarized in the following table, i.e. computed factors of safety (FOS) for the different wall types and conditions:

General Location	Wall Type	Figure	Condition	Factor of Safety
Eola Road Sta. 117+50	Case-In Place	1	Short-Term	4.5
		2	Long-Term	1.6
	Modular Block	1	Short-Term	3.7
		2	Long-Term	1.0

The results of the global stability analyses can also be seen on the computer-generated figures included in the Appendix. These figures show the geometry of the slope, soil stratigraphy, material properties and the thirty (30) most critical slip surfaces and associated factors of safety. In connection with material properties, total stress parameters were used for the short-term case, i.e. unconfined compressive strength for cohesive soil types. Effective stress parameters were used for the long-term case, based on our experience running consolidated-undrained triaxial compression tests on similar cohesive soil types in the area and published correlations. In this regard, we have assumed that new fill will consist of cohesive soil types which are compacted to at least 90 percent of Modified Proctor density (ASTM D1557).

The minimum factor of safety (FOS) determined by the global stability analyses for the CIP retaining wall was 4.5 for the short term case and 1.6 for long term case. They both meet minimum requirements set by the IDOT Geotechnical Manual of 1.5.

The global stability analyses for the modular block retaining wall was 3.7 for the short term case and 1.0 for long term case. The modular black wall fails to meet the minimum FOS of 1.5 for the long term case as set by the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. It is therefore recommended that the modular block walls be designed with reinforcement, this is a typical requirement for this type of wall which over 6 feet in height.

Additional global stability analyses should be performed after a wall design is available. The type of reinforcement as well as the spacing and length of reinforcement will need to be provided at that time. In this regard it has been our experience that in order to obtain the required minimum factor of safety of 1.5 for global stability, a reinforcement length of at least  $0.7 \times \text{Wall Height}$  is required, i.e. a reinforcement length/wall height ratio ( $L/D$ ) of 0.7 or higher. In order to provide an adequate factor of safety in regard to the global stability analyses it may also be recommended that approved granular materials be utilized in place of the cohesive backfill currently assumed to be used to construct the embankment and/or reinforced soil zones.

#### **6.10 Noise Wall Construction**

Borings NW 1 - 14 were drilled for the three (3) proposed noise walls. Two of the walls are to be located along the east side of Eola Road and one along the west side. They are current set at between Sta. 116+15 to 120+50 (435 lf), Sta. 124+65 to 130+05 (540 lf) and Sta. 130+90 to 132+80 (190 lf). It is understood that the noise walls will likely consist of a soldier pile wall with heights up to 20 feet.

Summarized in the following table are the soil parameters that may be used in connection with the sheet pile wall design for the various soil layers encountered in Borings NW 1 - 14 . The table includes the various soil types found in the borings, differentiated by the soil strength and/or consistency. The total unit weight is provided for each soil type along with the cohesion intercept (C) and angle of internal friction ( $\phi$ ) for the drained or undrained state.



Soil Type and Strength/Consistency	Total Unit Weight (pcf)	Undrained Shear Strength		Drained Shear Strength	
		C (psf)	$\phi$	C' (psf)	$\phi'$
Silty Clay Fill (CL/CH)	120	500	0	0	25
Silty Clay Fill (CL)	130	1500	0	0	27
Topsoil	115	500	0	0	24
Stiff silty Clay	125	1000	0	0	26
Tough silty Clay	128	1500	0	0	27
Very tough silty Clay	132	3000	0	0	28
Hard silty Clay	135	5000	0	0	28
Stiff very silty Clay	126	1000	0	0	26
Tough very silty Clay	130	1500	0	0	27
Very tough very silty Clay	133	2500	0	0	28
Tough sandy Clay	125	1500	0	0	26
Very tough sandy Clay	133	2500	0	0	28
Hard sandy Clay	136	5000	0	0	28
Firm Sand and Gravel	125	0	35	0	35
Firm/Dense clayey Sand & Gravel	128	0	33	0	33
Firm clayey Silt	128	0	31	0	31

C, C' - Cohesion Intercept in pounds per square foot (psf).

$\phi$ ,  $\phi'$  - Angle of Internal Friction in degrees.

Buoyant or effective unit weights should be utilized below the water table for the long-term (drained) condition for clay soils and for both undrained and drained conditions for silts and sands. The effective unit weights may be calculated by subtracting the unit weight of water from the total unit weights. It is suggested that a long-term water table of approximately 5 to 10 feet below existing grade be used for the purpose of the sheet pile wall design and analysis.

### 6.11 Lateral Earth Pressures

Lateral earth pressures for permanent underground retaining walls will be dependent on the type of backfill used, whether it is in a drained or undrained state, as well as loading conditions. Equivalent fluid pressures (EFP) given below for cohesive and granular backfills assuming active ( $K_a$ ), at-rest ( $K_o$ )



and passive ( $K_p$ ) earth pressures. The values shown represent the increase in lateral pressure over a 1.0 foot distance measured in pounds per square foot (psf/ft).

BACKFILL TYPE	EQUIVALENT FLUID PRESSURE (PSF/FT)	
	DRAINED CONDITION	UNDRAINED CONDITION
ACTIVE STATE*		
Granular	35	80
Cohesive	50	90
AT-REST STATE**		
Granular	50	90
Cohesive	65	100
PASSIVE STATE		
Granular	400	250
Cohesive	350	250

\* Based on  $K_a = 0.27$  &  $0.39$  for granular and cohesive backfill, respectively.

\*\* Based on  $K_o = 0.43$  &  $0.56$  for granular and cohesive backfill, respectively.

The active condition applies to retaining walls which are free to rotate at their top. At-rest pressures should be used for walls and other buried structures which are fixed at their top and bottom or otherwise restrained from moving. The passive state is induced in soil which is resisting lateral movement or displacement.

The values shown above are nominal, i.e., based on average soil conditions. They also assume a-level backfill height behind the walls; sloping backfill will increase lateral earth pressures and should be analyzed on an individual basis. An appropriate surcharge load should be applied at the top of below grade walls in computing lateral earth pressures.

An appropriate surcharge load should be applied at the top of below grade walls in computing lateral earth pressures; 100 to 250 psf is normally used for sidewalks and/or pavements. Finally, the height of free-standing retaining walls with clay backfill should be limited to approximately 6 feet, to avoid excessive deflections. If the height of the retaining wall exceeds 6 feet it is recommended that granular backfill be used, with an internal angle of friction of  $32^\circ$  assumed.

---

## 7.0 CLOSURE

It is recommended that full-time technician services be provided by Testing Service Corporation personnel during construction, so that the soils at undercut and subgrade levels can be verified and tested. In addition pavement construction should be closely checked and monitored for compliance with the recommended procedures and specifications.

The analysis and recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the forty-five (45) soil borings and three (3) pavement cores along Eola Road, 83<sup>rd</sup> and 87<sup>th</sup> Streets. This report does not reflect any variations which may occur between these borings or elsewhere on the site, the nature and extent of which may not become evident until during the course of construction. If variations are then identified, recommendations contained in this report should be re-evaluated after performing on-site observations.

It has been a pleasure to assist you with this work. Please call if there are any questions or if we can be of further service.

Timothy R. Peceniak, P.E.  
Project Engineer  
Registered Professional Engineer  
Illinois No. 062-061269

Michael V. Machalinski, P.E.  
Vice President

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

As the client of a consulting geotechnical engineer, you should know that site subsurface conditions cause more construction problems than any other factor. ASFE/The Association of Engineering Firms Practicing in the Geosciences offers the following suggestions and observations to help you manage your risks.

## **A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS BASED ON A UNIQUE SET OF PROJECT-SPECIFIC FACTORS**

Your geotechnical engineering report is based on a subsurface exploration plan designed to consider a unique set of project-specific factors. These factors typically include: the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; other improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities; and the additional risk created by scope-of-service limitations imposed by the client. To help avoid costly problems, ask your geotechnical engineer to evaluate how factors that change subsequent to the date of the report may affect the report's recommendations.

Unless your geotechnical engineer indicates otherwise, do not use your geotechnical engineering report:

- when the nature of the proposed structure is changed, for example, if an office building will be erected instead of a parking garage, or a refrigerated warehouse will be built instead of an unrefrigerated one;
- when the size, elevation, or configuration of the proposed structure is altered;
- when the location or orientation of the proposed structure is modified;
- when there is a change of ownership; or
- for application to an adjacent site.

Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility for problems that may occur if they are not consulted after factors considered in their report's development have changed.

## **SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS CAN CHANGE**

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time of subsurface exploration. Do not base construction decisions on a geotechnical engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by time. Speak with your geotechnical consultant to learn if additional tests are advisable before construction starts. Note, too, that additional tests may be required when subsurface conditions are affected by construction operations at or adjacent to the site, or by natural events such as floods, earthquakes, or ground water fluctuations. Keep your geotechnical consultant apprised of any such events.

## **MOST GEOTECHNICAL FINDINGS ARE PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENTS**

Site exploration identifies actual subsurface conditions only at those points where samples are taken. The data were extrapolated by your geotechnical engineer who then applied judgment to render an opinion about overall subsurface conditions. The actual interface between materials may be far more gradual or abrupt than your report indicates. Actual conditions in areas not sampled may differ from those predicted in your report. While nothing can be done to prevent such situations, you and your geotechnical engineer can work together to help minimize their impact. Retaining your geotechnical engineer to observe construction can be particularly beneficial in this respect.

## **A REPORT'S RECOMMENDATIONS CAN ONLY BE PRELIMINARY**

The construction recommendations included in your geotechnical engineer's report are preliminary, because they must be based on the assumption that conditions revealed through selective exploratory sampling are indicative of actual conditions throughout a site. Because actual subsurface conditions can be discerned only during earthwork, you should retain your geotechnical engineer to observe actual conditions and to finalize recommendations. Only the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report is fully familiar with the background information needed to determine whether or not the report's recommendations are valid and whether or not the contractor is abiding by applicable recommendations. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the adequacy of the report's recommendations if another party is retained to observe construction.

## **GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES ARE PERFORMED FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES AND PERSONS**

Consulting geotechnical engineers prepare reports to meet the specific needs of specific individuals. A report prepared for a civil engineer may not be adequate for a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Unless indicated otherwise, your geotechnical engineer prepared your report expressly for you and expressly for purposes you indicated. No one other than you should apply this report for its intended purpose without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer. No party should apply this report for any purpose other than that originally contemplated without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer.

## **GEOENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS ARE NOT AT ISSUE**

Your geotechnical engineering report is not likely to relate any findings, conclusions, or recommendations

about the potential for hazardous materials existing at the site. The equipment, techniques; and personnel used to perform a geoenvironmental exploration differ substantially from those applied in geotechnical engineering. Contamination can create major risks. If you have no information about the potential for your site being contaminated, you are advised to speak with your geotechnical consultant for information relating to geoenvironmental issues.

#### **A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS SUBJECT TO MISINTERPRETATION**

Costly problems can occur when other design professionals develop their plans based on misinterpretations of a geotechnical engineering report. To help avoid misinterpretations, retain your geotechnical engineer to work with other project design professionals who are affected by the geotechnical report. Have your geotechnical engineer explain report implications to design professionals affected by them, and then review those design professionals' plans and specifications to see how they have incorporated geotechnical factors. Although certain other design professionals may be familiar with geotechnical concerns, none knows as much about them as a competent geotechnical engineer.

#### **BORING LOGS SHOULD NOT BE SEPARATED FROM THE REPORT**

Geotechnical engineers develop final boring logs based upon their interpretation of the field logs (assembled by site personnel) and laboratory evaluation of field samples. Geotechnical engineers customarily include only final boring logs in their reports. Final boring logs should not under any circumstances be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings, because drafters may commit errors or omissions in the transfer process. Although photographic reproduction eliminates this problem, it does nothing to minimize the possibility of contractors misinterpreting the logs during bid preparation. When this occurs, delays, disputes, and unanticipated costs are the all-too-frequent result.

To minimize the likelihood of boring log misinterpretation, give contractors ready access to the complete geotechnical engineering report prepared or authorized for their use. (If access is provided only to the report prepared for you, you should advise contractors of the report's limitations, assuming that a contractor was not one of the specific persons for whom the report was prepared and that developing construction cost esti-

mates was not one of the specific purposes for which it was prepared. In other words, while a contractor may gain important knowledge from a report prepared for another party, the contractor would be well-advised to discuss the report with your geotechnical engineer and to perform the additional or alternative work that the contractor believes may be needed to obtain the data specifically appropriate for construction cost estimating purposes.) Some clients believe that it is unwise or unnecessary to give contractors access to their geotechnical engineering reports because they hold the mistaken impression that simply disclaiming responsibility for the accuracy of subsurface information always insulates them from attendant liability. Providing the best available information to contractors helps prevent costly construction problems. It also helps reduce the adversarial attitudes that can aggravate problems to disproportionate scale.

#### **READ RESPONSIBILITY CLAUSES CLOSELY**

Because geotechnical engineering is based extensively on judgment and opinion, it is far less exact than other design disciplines. This situation has resulted in wholly unwarranted claims being lodged against geotechnical engineers. To help prevent this problem, geotechnical engineers have developed a number of clauses for use in their contracts, reports, and other documents. Responsibility clauses are not exculpatory clauses designed to transfer geotechnical engineers' liabilities to other parties. Instead, they are definitive clauses that identify where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end. Their use helps all parties involved recognize their individual responsibilities and take appropriate action. Some of these definitive clauses are likely to appear in your geotechnical engineering report. Read them closely. Your geotechnical engineer will be pleased to give full and frank answers to any questions.

#### **RELY ON THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER FOR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE**

Most ASFE-member consulting geotechnical engineering firms are familiar with a variety of techniques and approaches that can be used to help reduce risks for all parties to a construction project, from design through construction. Speak with your geotechnical engineer not only about geotechnical issues, but others as well, to learn about approaches that may be of genuine benefit. You may also wish to obtain certain ASFE publications. Contact a member of ASFE or ASFE for a complimentary directory of ASFE publications.

**ASFE** PROFESSIONAL  
FIRMS PRACTICING  
IN THE GEOSCIENCES

8811 COLESVILLE ROAD/SUITE G106/SILVER SPRING, MD 20910  
TELEPHONE: 301/565-2733 FACSIMILE: 301/589-2017

Copyright 1992 by ASFE, Inc. Unless ASFE grants specific permission to do so, duplication of this document by any means whatsoever is expressly prohibited. Re-use of the wording in this document, in whole or in part, also is expressly prohibited, and may be done only with the express permission of ASFE or for purposes of review or scholarly research.

IGP0294



## TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## Geotechnical and Construction Services

**1. PARTIES AND SCOPE OF WORK:** If Client is ordering the services on behalf of another, Client represents and warrants that Client is the duly authorized agent of said party for the purpose of ordering and directing said services, and in such case the term "Client" shall also include the principal for whom the services are being performed. Prices quoted and charged by TSC for its services are predicated on the conditions and the allocations of risks and obligations expressed in these General Conditions. Unless otherwise stated in writing, Client assumes sole responsibility for determining whether the quantity and the nature of the services ordered by Client are adequate and sufficient for Client's intended purpose. Client shall communicate these General Conditions to each and every third party to whom the Client transmits any report prepared by TSC. Unless otherwise expressly assumed in writing, TSC shall have no duty to any third party, and in no event shall TSC have any duty or obligation other than those duties and obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement. Ordering services from TSC shall constitute acceptance of these General Conditions.

**2. SCHEDULING OF SERVICES:** The services set forth in this Agreement will be accomplished in a timely and workmanlike manner. If TSC is required to delay any part of its services to accommodate the requests or requirements of Client, regulatory agencies, or third parties, or due to any cause beyond its reasonable control, Client agrees to pay such additional charges, if any, as may be applicable.

**3. ACCESS TO SITE:** TSC shall take reasonable measures and precautions to minimize damage to the site and any improvements located thereon as a result of its services or the use of its equipment; however, TSC has not included in its fee the cost of restoration of damage which may occur. If Client desires or requires TSC to restore the site to its former condition, TSC will, upon written request, perform such additional work as is necessary to do so and Client agrees to pay to TSC the cost thereof plus TSC's normal markup for overhead and profit.

**4. CLIENT'S DUTY TO NOTIFY ENGINEER:** Client represents and warrants that Client has advised TSC of any known or suspected hazardous materials, utility lines and underground structures at any site at which TSC is to perform services under this agreement.

**5. DISCOVERY OF POLLUTANTS:** TSC's services shall not include investigation for hazardous materials as defined by the Resource Conservation Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. § 6901, et seq., as amended ("RCRA") or by any state or Federal statute or regulation. In the event that hazardous materials are discovered and identified by TSC, TSC's sole duty shall be to notify Client.

**6. MONITORING:** If this Agreement includes testing construction materials or observing any aspect of construction of improvements, Client's construction personnel will verify that the pad is properly located and sized to meet Client's projected building loads. Client shall cause all tests and inspections of the site, materials and work to be timely and properly performed in accordance with the plans, specifications, contract documents, and TSC's recommendations. No claims for loss, damage or injury shall be brought against TSC unless all tests and inspections have been so performed and unless TSC's recommendations have been followed.

TSC's services shall not include determining or implementing the means, methods, techniques or procedures of work done by the contractor(s) being monitored or whose work is being tested. TSC's services shall not include the authority to accept or reject work or to in any manner supervise the work of any contractor. TSC's services or failure to perform same shall

not in any way operate or excuse any contractor from the performance of its work in accordance with its contract. "Contractor" as used herein shall include subcontractors, suppliers, architects, engineers and construction managers.

Information obtained from borings, observations and analyses of sample materials shall be reported in formats considered appropriate by TSC unless directed otherwise by Client. Such information is considered evidence, but any inference or conclusion based thereon is, necessarily, an opinion also based on engineering judgment and shall not be construed as a representation of fact. Subsurface conditions may not be uniform throughout an entire site and ground water levels may fluctuate due to climatic and other variations. Construction materials may vary from the samples taken. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the procedures employed by TSC are not designed to detect intentional concealment or misrepresentation of facts by others.

**7. SAMPLE DISPOSAL:** Unless otherwise agreed in writing, test specimens or samples will be disposed immediately upon completion of the test. All drilling samples or specimens will be disposed sixty (60) days after submission of TSC's report.

**8. TERMINATION:** This Agreement may be terminated by either party upon seven days prior written notice. In the event of termination, TSC shall be compensated by Client for all services performed up to and including the termination date, including reimbursable expenses.

**9. PAYMENT:** Client shall be invoiced periodically for services performed. Client agrees to pay each invoice within thirty (30) days of its receipt. Client further agrees to pay interest on all amounts invoiced and not paid or objected to in writing for valid cause within sixty (60) days at the rate of twelve (12%) per annum (or the maximum interest rate permitted by applicable law, whichever is the lesser) until paid and TSC's costs of collection of such accounts, including court costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

**10. WARRANTY:** TSC's professional services will be performed, its findings obtained and its reports prepared in accordance with these General Conditions and with generally accepted principles and practices. In performing its professional services, TSC will use that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by members of its profession. In performing physical work in pursuit of its professional services, TSC will use that degree of care and skill ordinarily used under similar circumstances. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties or representations, either express or implied. Statements made in TSC reports are opinions based upon engineering judgment and are not to be construed as representations of fact.

Should TSC or any of its employees be found to have been negligent in performing professional services or to have made and breached any express or implied warranty, representation or contract, Client, all parties claiming through Client and all parties claiming to have in any way relied upon TSC's services or work agree that the maximum aggregate amount of damages for which TSC, its officers, employees and agents shall be liable is limited to \$50,000 or the total amount of the fee paid to TSC for its services performed with respect to the project, whichever amount is greater.

In the event Client is unwilling or unable to limit the damages for which TSC may be liable in accordance with the provisions set forth in the preceding paragraph, upon written request of Client received within five days of Client's acceptance of TSC's proposal together with payment of an additional fee in the amount of 5% of TSC's estimated cost for its services (to be adjusted to 5% of the amount actually billed by TSC for its services on the project at time of completion), the limit on

damages shall be increased to \$500,000 or the amount of TSC's fee, whichever is the greater. This charge is not to be construed as being a charge for insurance of any type, but is increased consideration for the exposure to an award of greater damages.

**11. INDEMNITY:** Subject to the provisions set forth herein, TSC and Client hereby agree to indemnify and hold harmless each other and their respective shareholders, directors, officers, partners, employees, agents, subsidiaries and division (and each of their heirs, successors, and assigns) from any and all claims, demands, liabilities, suits, causes of action, judgments, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising, or allegedly arising, from personal injury, including death, property damage, including loss of use thereof, due in any manner to the negligence of either of them or their agents or employees or independent contractors. In the event both TSC and Client are found to be negligent or at fault, then any liability shall be apportioned between them pursuant to their pro rata share of negligence or fault. TSC and Client further agree that their liability to any third party shall, to the extent permitted by law, be several and not joint. The liability of TSC under this provision shall not exceed the policy limits of insurance carried by TSC. Neither TSC nor Client shall be bound under this indemnity agreement to liability determined in a proceeding in which it did not participate represented by its own independent counsel. The indemnities provided hereunder shall not terminate upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, but may be modified to the extent of any waiver of subrogation agreed to by TSC and paid for by Client.

**12. SUBPOENAS:** TSC's employees shall not be retained as expert witnesses except by separate, written agreement. Client agrees to pay TSC pursuant to TSC's then current fee schedule for any TSC employee(s) subpoenaed by any party as an occurrence witness as a result of TSC's services.

**13. OTHER AGREEMENTS:** TSC shall not be bound by any provision or agreement (i) requiring or providing for arbitration of disputes or controversies arising out of this Agreement or its performance, (ii) wherein TSC waives any rights to a mechanics lien or surety bond claim; (iii) that conditions TSC's right to receive payment for its services upon payment to Client by any third party or (iv) that requires TSC to indemnify any party beyond its own negligence. These General Conditions are notice, where required, that TSC shall file a lien whenever necessary to collect past due amounts. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties. Unless expressly accepted by TSC in writing prior to delivery of TSC's services, Client shall not add any conditions or impose conditions which are in conflict with those contained herein, and no such additional or conflicting terms shall be binding upon TSC. The unenforceability or invalidity of any provision or provisions shall not render any other provision or provisions unenforceable or invalid. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois. In the event of a dispute arising out of or relating to the performance of this Agreement, the breach thereof or TSC's services, the parties agree to try in good faith to settle the dispute by mediation under the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association as a condition precedent to filing any demand for arbitration, or any petition or complaint with any court. Should litigation be necessary, the parties consent to jurisdiction and venue in an appropriate Illinois State Court in and for the County of DuPage, Wheaton, Illinois or the Federal District Court for the Northern District of Illinois. Paragraph headings are for convenience only and shall not be construed as limiting the meaning of the provisions contained in these General Conditions.

# **APPENDIX**

PEDOLOGICAL SOIL MAP (3)

PAVEMENT CORE RESULTS

SUBGRADE TEST RESULTS

SOIL TEST DATA (2)

SUBGRADE SUPPORT RATING (SSR)

UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION CHART

LEGEND FOR BORING LOGS

BORING LOGS (45)

SLOPE STABILITY ANALYSES (4)

BORING LOCATION PLAN

88° 13'29" W

88° 14'56" W

41° 44'3" N

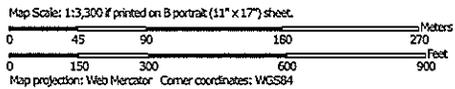
41° 43'3" N



41° 43'29" N

41° 43'29" N

88° 13'29" W



88° 14'56" W

## MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

**Warning:** Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 Web Soil Survey URL: <http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov>  
 Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: DuPage County, Illinois  
 Survey Area Data: Version 9, Dec 8, 2013

Soil Survey Area: Will County, Illinois  
 Survey Area Data: Version 8, Dec 8, 2013

Your area of interest (AOI) includes more than one soil survey area. These survey areas may have been mapped at different scales, with a different land use in mind, at different times, or at different levels of detail. This may result in map unit symbols, soil properties, and interpretations that do not completely agree across soil survey area boundaries.

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Jun 13, 2011—Mar 28, 2012

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background

## MAP LEGEND

- |  |                        |  |                        |  |                     |  |                      |  |                       |  |               |  |             |  |                 |  |                |  |                    |  |                     |  |                 |  |              |  |             |  |            |  |                      |  |          |  |               |  |            |
|--|------------------------|--|------------------------|--|---------------------|--|----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|---------------|--|-------------|--|-----------------|--|----------------|--|--------------------|--|---------------------|--|-----------------|--|--------------|--|-------------|--|------------|--|----------------------|--|----------|--|---------------|--|------------|
|  | Area of Interest (AOI) |  | Soil Map Unit Polygons |  | Soil Map Unit Lines |  | Soil Map Unit Points |  | Special Line Features |  | Spoil Area    |  | Stony Spot  |  | Very Stony Spot |  | Wet Spot       |  | Other              |  |                     |  |                 |  |              |  |             |  |            |  |                      |  |          |  |               |  |            |
|  | Blowout                |  | Borrow Pit             |  | Clay Spot           |  | Closed Depression    |  | Gravel Pit            |  | Gravelly Spot |  | Landfill    |  | Lava Flow       |  | Marsh or swamp |  | Mine or Quarry     |  | Miscellaneous Water |  | Perennial Water |  | Rock Outcrop |  | Saline Spot |  | Sandy Spot |  | Severely Eroded Spot |  | Sinkhole |  | Slide or Slip |  | Sodic Spot |
|  | Water Features         |  | Streams and Canals     |  | Transportation      |  | Rails                |  | Interstate Highways   |  | US Routes     |  | Major Roads |  | Local Roads     |  | Background     |  | Aerial Photography |  |                     |  |                 |  |              |  |             |  |            |  |                      |  |          |  |               |  |            |

## Map Unit Legend

DuPage County, Illinois (IL043)			
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
152A	Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	5.9	40.8%
223C2	Varna silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	0.5	3.4%
330A	Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.6	3.9%
541B	Graymont silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	5.8	40.2%
614A	Chenoa silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.2	1.4%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		12.9	89.7%
Totals for Area of Interest		14.4	100.0%

Will County, Illinois (IL197)			
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
152A	Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.9	6.5%
541B	Graymont silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes	0.5	3.8%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		1.5	10.3%
Totals for Area of Interest		14.4	100.0%

## PAVEMENT CORE RESULTS

(Each component of pavement section listed from top down)

### Eola Road

#### C-1 Sta.

0.9" Bituminous Surface Course  
0.9" Bituminous Surface Course (Not Bonded to Underlying Course)  
0.9" Bituminous Surface Course  
1.4" Bituminous Binder Course  
3.9" Bituminous Binder Course  
3.2" Bituminous Binder Course  
**11¼" Total Pavement Thickness**

6" Crushed Stone Base (1" Max, no fines)

#### C-2 Sta.

1.4" Bituminous Surface Course  
1.5" Bituminous Surface Course  
1.2" Bituminous Binder Course (Not Bonded to Underlying Course)  
3.8" Bituminous Binder Course (Not Bonded to Underlying Course)  
4.0" Bituminous Binder Course  
**12" Total Pavement Thickness**

4" Sand and Gravel  
20"+ Crushed Stone (1" to fines)  
**24"+ Total Granular Base Thickness**

#### C-3 Sta.

1.6" Bituminous Surface Course  
2.4" Bituminous Surface Course (Not Bonded to Underlying Course)  
1.6" Bituminous Binder Course  
3.7" Bituminous Binder Course  
4.0" Bituminous Binder Course  
**13¼" Total Pavement Thickness**

6" Sand and Gravel  
5" Crushed Stone (1" to fines)  
**11" Total Granular Base Thickness**



# Subgrade Test Results

## TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

457 EAST GUNDERSEN DR. · CAROL STREAM, ILLINOIS 60188-2492 · FAX: (630) 653-2726 · TEL: (630) 653-3920

Client: **HR Green, Inc.**  
420 North Front Street  
McHenry, IL 60050

Date Tested
05/22/14
Job Number
L-81,788
Page Number
1 of 1

Project: **Eola Road Improvements**  
83rd Street to 87th Street  
Aurora, Illinois

Test Data					
Location	Depth	Moisture (%)	Qp (tsf)	$\gamma$ Dry (pcf)	Soil Description
Core 1	1.4' - 3.0'	16.8	4.5+	116	Fill - Brown and gray silty Clay, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL/CH)
Core 2	Core terminated within the granular base course materials 3 feet below existing grade.				
Core 3	2.0' - 3.0'	27.0	1.50	-	Tough brown and gray silty Clay, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL/CH)
<p style="text-align: center;">Depth = Feet below top of pavement</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Qp = Unconfined compressive strength in tons per square foot based on readings with a calibrated pocket penetrometer</p>					
Comments					
Subgrade samples taken to approximately 3 feet below top of pavement.					
Field Technician		Lab Technician		Reviewed By	
J.J.M.		Larry L.		T. Peceniak	

**TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION**

457 East Gundersen Drive

Carol Stream, Illinois

TSC Job No. L - 81,788

Page 1 of 2

**Client:** HR Green, Inc.  
420 North Front Street, Suite 100  
McHenry, IL 60050

**Project:** Eola Road Improvements  
83<sup>rd</sup> to 87<sup>th</sup> Streets  
Aurora, Illinois

**SOIL TEST DATA**

BORING NUMBER	3	6	101	102	103	203	204
SAMPLE NUMBER	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DEPTH IN FEET	½ - 2	1 - 3	½ - 2	½ - 2	1½ - 3½	1 - 3	1 - 3
UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	ML	CL	CL/CH	CL/CH	CH	CL	CH
GRADATION - PASSING 1 ½" SIEVE %	100	100	100	-	100	100	100
GRADATION - PASSING 1" SIEVE %	100	100	100	-	100	100	100
GRADATION - PASSING ¾" SIEVE %	94	100	100	-	100	100	100
GRADATION - PASSING 3/8" SIEVE %	88	100	100	-	95	100	83
GRADATION - PASSING # 4 SIEVE %	85	100	100	-	94	100	76
GRADATION - PASSING # 10 SIEVE %	80	100	99	-	93	100	72
GRADATION - PASSING # 40 SIEVE %	69	100	95	-	93	100	62
GRADATION - PASSING # 100 SIEVE %	60	99	93	-	92	99	57
GRADATION - PASSING # 200 SIEVE %	52	98	91	-	92	98	56
GRAVEL %	15	0	0	-	6	0	24
SAND %	33	2	9	-	2	2	20
SILT %	46	79	62	-	56	61	34
CLAY %	6	19	29	-	36	37	22
LIQUID LIMIT %	18	33	56	-	57	48	50
PLASTIC LIMIT %	16	16	20	-	18	16	17
PLASTICITY INDEX %	2	17	36	-	39	32	33
ORGANIC CONTENT	L-O-I %	-	-	9.9	5.2	-	-
	WET COMBUSTION %	-	-	6.1	-	-	-

**TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION**

457 East Gundersen Drive

Carol Stream, Illinois

**Client:** HR Green, Inc.  
420 North Front Street, Suite 100  
McHenry, IL 60050

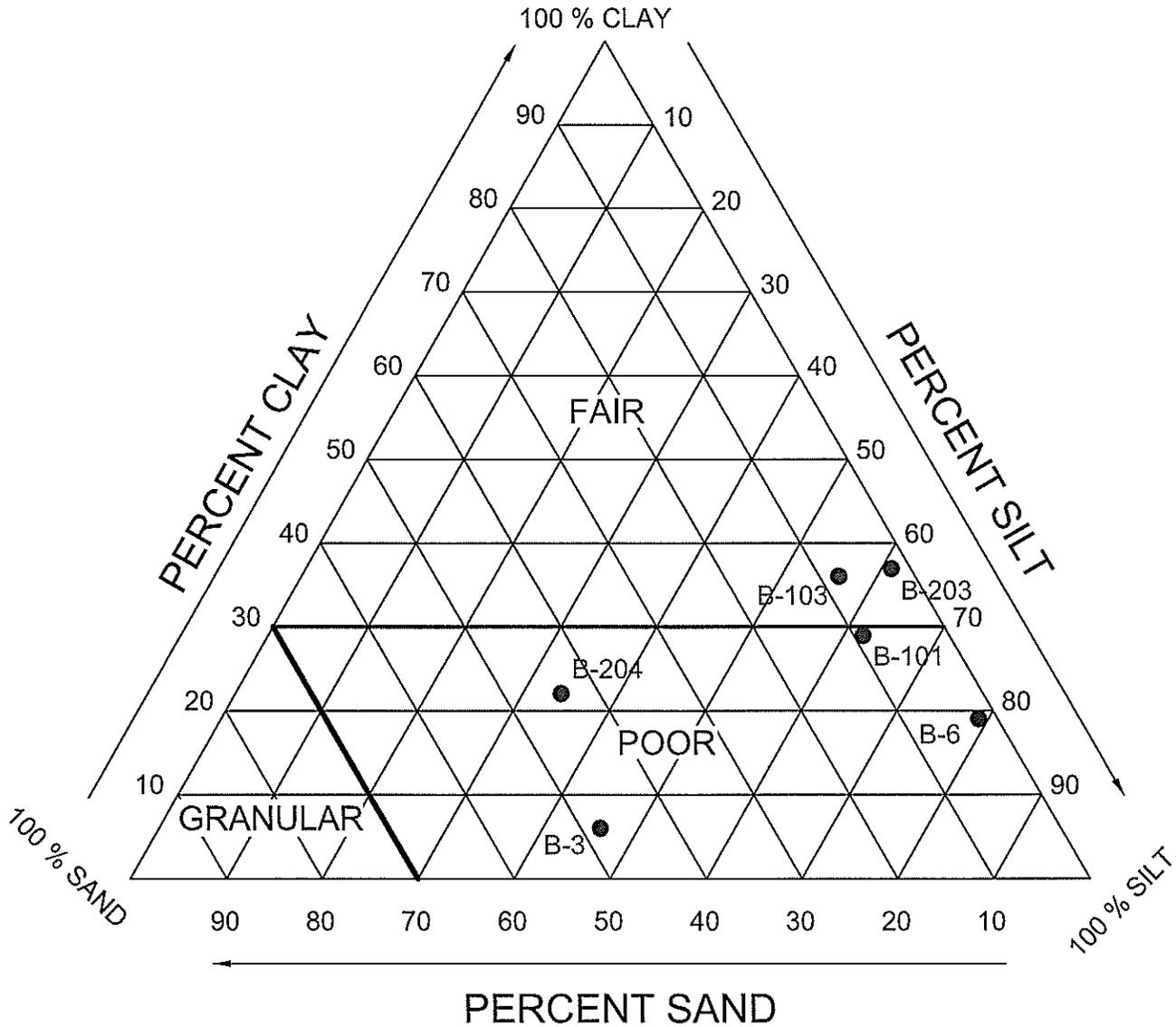
**Project:** Eola Road Improvements  
83<sup>rd</sup> to 87<sup>th</sup> Streets  
Aurora, Illinois

**SOIL TEST DATA**

BORING NUMBER	RW-5	RW-8	NW-5	
SAMPLE NUMBER	2	1	1	
DEPTH IN FEET	3½ - 5	1 - 3½	1 - 3½	
UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	ML			
GRADATION - PASSING 1 ½" SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING 1" SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING ¾" SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING ⅜" SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING # 4 SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING # 10 SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING # 40 SIEVE %	100	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING # 100 SIEVE %	99	-	-	
GRADATION - PASSING # 200 SIEVE %	93	-	-	
GRAVEL %	0	-	-	
SAND %	7	-	-	
SILT %	86	-	-	
CLAY %	7	-	-	
LIQUID LIMIT %	22	-	-	
PLASTIC LIMIT %	19	-	-	
PLASTICITY INDEX %	3	-	-	
ORGANIC CONTENT	L-O-1 %	-	6.9	7.5
	WET COMBUSTION %	-	-	-

# SUBGRADE SUPPORT RATING (SSR)

## L-81,788 Eola Road Improvements 83rd to 87th Streets Aurora, Illinois



### PARTICLE-SIZE LIMITS

SAND 2.000 - 0.075 mm  
SILT 0.075 - 0.002 mm  
CLAY finer than 0.002 mm

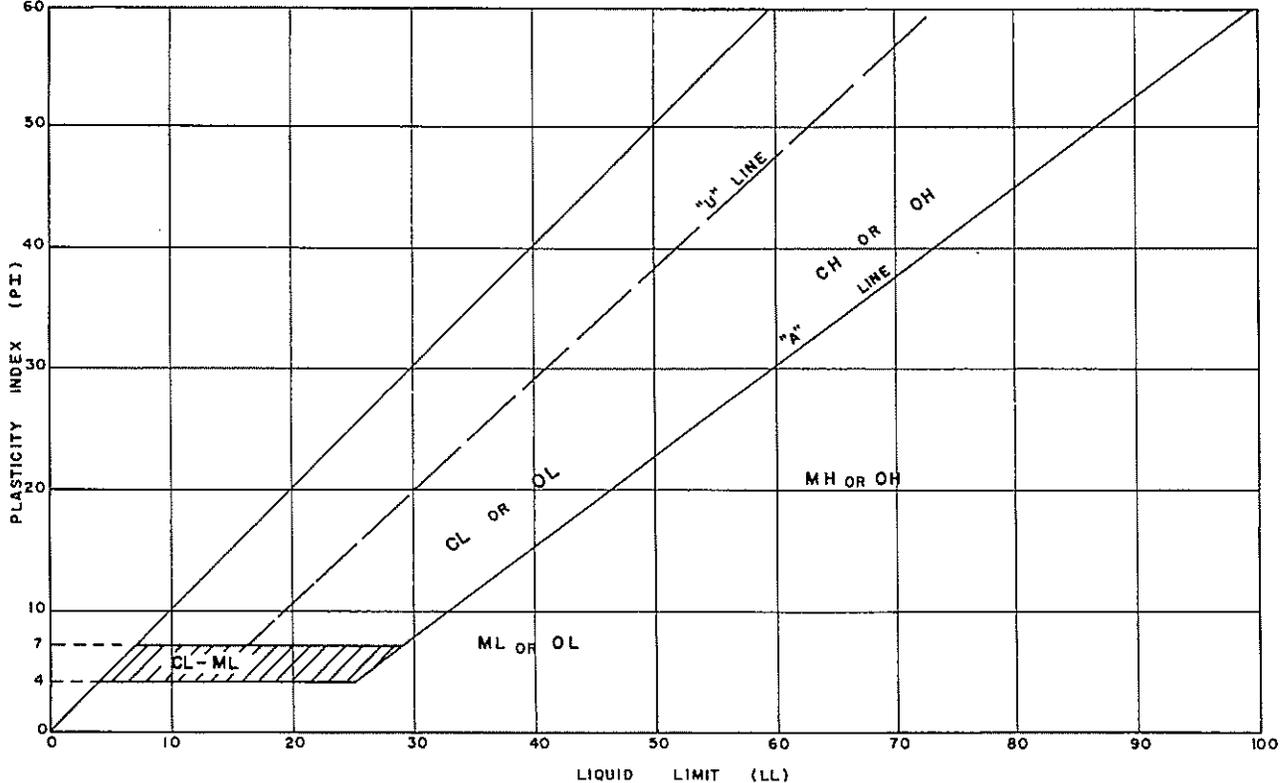
**TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION  
UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION CHART**

CRITERIA FOR ASSIGNING GROUP SYMBOLS AND GROUP NAMES USING LABORATORY TESTS <sup>a</sup>				SOIL CLASSIFICATION	
				GROUP SYMBOL	GROUP NAME <sup>b</sup>
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS more than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	GRAVELS More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	CLEAN GRAVELS Less than 5% fines <sup>c</sup>	$C_u \geq 4$ and $1 \leq C_c \leq 3$ <sup>e</sup>	GW	Well graded gravel <sup>f</sup>
			$C_u < 4$ and/or $1 > C_c > 3$ <sup>e</sup>	GP	Poorly graded gravel <sup>f</sup>
		GRAVELS WITH FINES More than 12% fines <sup>c</sup>	Fines classify as ML or MH		GM
	Fines classify as CL or CH		GC	Clayey gravel f,g,h	
	SANDS 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	CLEAN SANDS Less than 5% fines <sup>d</sup>	$C_u \geq 6$ and $1 \leq C_c \leq 3$ <sup>e</sup>	SW	Well-graded sand <sup>i</sup>
			$C_u < 6$ and/or $1 > C_c > 3$ <sup>e</sup>	SP	Poorly graded sand <sup>i</sup>
SANDS WITH FINES More than 12% fines <sup>d</sup>		Fines classify as ML or MH		SM	Silty sand g,h,f
	Fines classify as CL or CH		SC	Clayey sand g,h,f	
FINE-GRAINED SOILS 50% or more passed the No. 200 sieve	SILTS & CLAYS Liquid limit less than 50%	Inorganic	PI $\geq 7$ and plots on or above "A" line j	CL	Lean clay k,l,m
			PI $< 4$ or plots below "A" line j	ML	Silt k,l,m
		Organic	$\frac{\text{Liquid limit} - \text{oven dried}}{\text{Liquid limit} - \text{not dried}} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay k,l,m,n Organic silt k,l,m,o
	SILTS & CLAYS Liquid limit 50% or more	Inorganic	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay k,l,m
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt k,l,m
		Organic	$\frac{\text{Liquid limit} - \text{oven dried}}{\text{Liquid limit} - \text{not dried}} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay k,l,m,p Organic silt k,l,m,q
Highly organic soils	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

- a. Based on the material passing the 3-in (75-mm) sieve.  
 b. If field sample contained cobbles and/or boulders, add "with cobbles and/or boulders" to group name.  
 c. Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols  
 GW-GM well graded gravel with silt  
 GW-GC well graded gravel with clay  
 GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt  
 GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay  
 d. Sands with 5% to 12% fines require dual symbols  
 SW-SM well graded sand with silt  
 SW-SC well graded sand with clay  
 SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt  
 SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay

- j. If Atterberg Limits plot in hatched area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.  
 k. If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel" whichever is predominant.  
 l. If soil contains  $\geq 30\%$  plus No. 200, predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.  
 m. If soil contains  $\geq 30\%$  plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.  
 n. PI  $\geq 4$  and plots on or above "A" line.  
 o. PI  $\geq 4$  or plots below "A" line.  
 p. PI plots on or above "A" line.  
 q. PI plots below "A" line.

- e.  $C_u = D_{60}/D_{10}$      $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$   
 f. If soil contains  $\geq 15\%$  sand, add "with sand" to group name.  
 g. If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, SC-SM.  
 h. If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.  
 i. If soil contains  $\geq 15\%$  gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.



# TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

## LEGEND FOR BORING LOGS



FILL



TOPSOIL



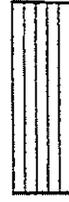
PEAT



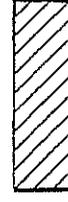
GRAVEL



SAND



SILT



CLAY



DOLOMITE

### SAMPLE TYPE:

SS = Split Spoon  
 ST = Thin-Walled Tube  
 A = Auger

### FIELD AND LABORATORY TEST DATA:

N = Standard Penetration Resistance in Blows per Foot  
 Wc = In-Situ Water Content  
 Qu = Unconfined Compressive Strength in Tons per Square Foot  
 \* Pocket Penetrometer Measurement; Maximum Reading = 4.5 tsf  
 γD = Dry Unit Weight in Pounds per Cubic Foot

### WATER LEVELS:

▽ While Drilling  
 ▽ End of Boring  
 ▼ 24 Hours

### SOIL DESCRIPTION:

#### MATERIAL

BOULDER  
 COBBLE  
 Coarse GRAVEL  
 Small GRAVEL  
 Coarse SAND  
 Medium SAND  
 Fine SAND  
 SILT and CLAY

#### PARTICLE SIZE RANGE

Over 12 inches  
 12 inches to 3 inches  
 3 inches to ¾ inch  
 ¾ inch to No. 4 Sieve  
 No. 4 Sieve to No. 10 Sieve  
 No. 10 Sieve to No. 40 Sieve  
 No. 40 Sieve to No. 200 Sieve  
 Passing No. 200 Sieve

#### COHESIVE SOILS

##### CONSISTENCY

	<u>Qu</u>
Very Soft	Less than 0.3
Soft	0.3 to 0.6
Stiff	0.6 to 1.0
Tough	1.0 to 2.0
Very Tough	2.0 to 4.0
Hard	4.0 and over

#### COHESIONLESS SOILS

##### RELATIVE DENSITY

	<u>N</u>
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Firm	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	50 and over

#### MODIFYING TERM

Trace  
 Little  
 Some

#### PERCENT BY WEIGHT

1 - 10  
 10 - 20  
 20 - 35

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 1 DATE STARTED 7-16-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-16-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 696.5  
 END OF BORING 686.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 5.5'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 4.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	10	18.1	3.0*	111	0.8	695.7	
		2	SS	10	19.9	4.5+*	110			FILL - Brown and black silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, trace organic, moist (CL)
		3	SS	9	18.2	2.0*	105			▼
5								5.5	691.0	▼
		4	SS	4	13.5					FILL - Brown Crushed Stone, saturated (GP)
		5	SS	15	23.4	3.5*		8.0	688.5	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
10										End of Boring at 10.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
15										
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 315

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL

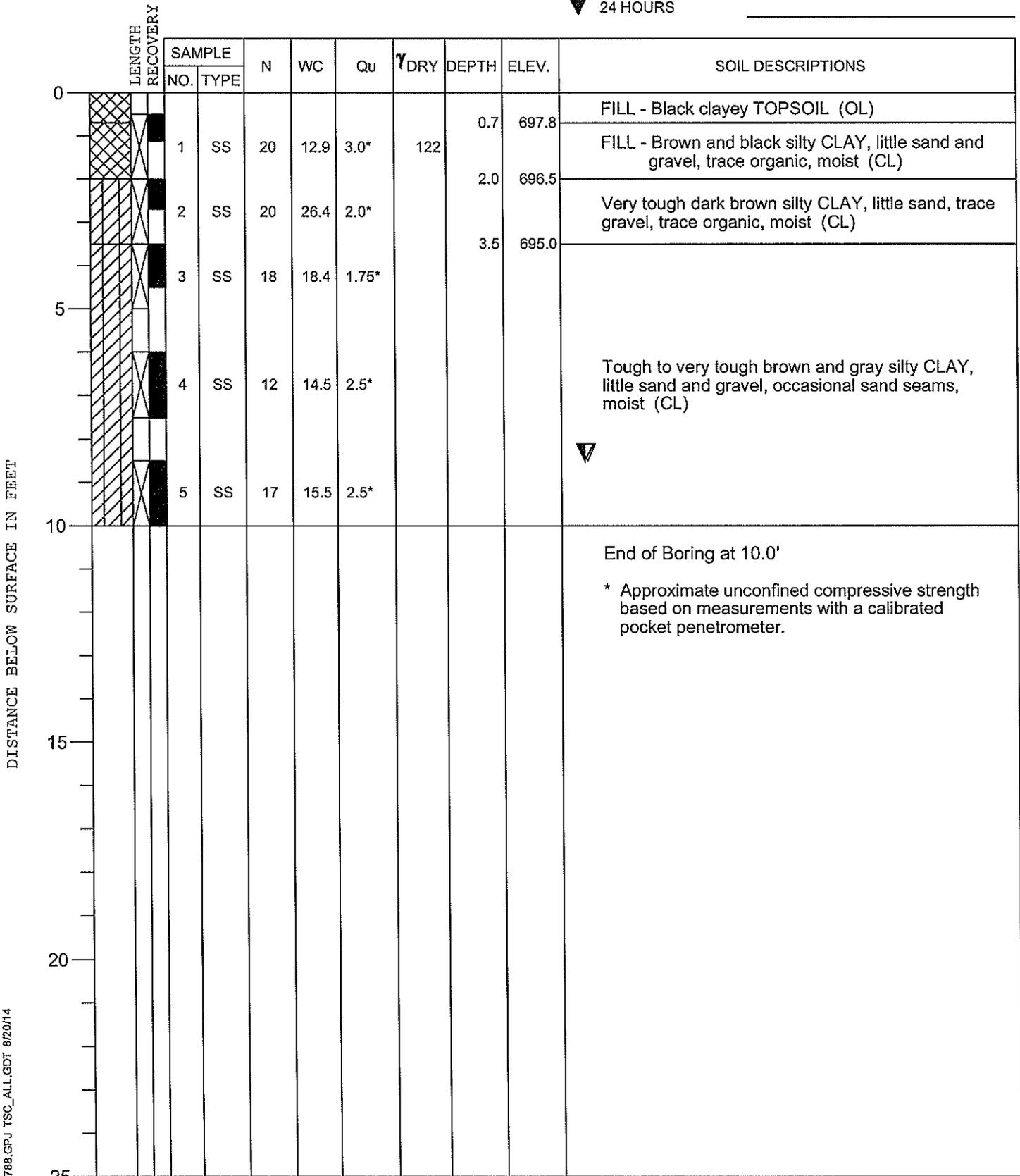


CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 2 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 698.5  
 END OF BORING 688.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 8.5'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 8.5'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 3 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 701.0  
 END OF BORING 694.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	700.7	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	9	11.6					Sample 1: LL/PL/PI = 18/16/2
		2	SS	18	11.8					FILL - Brown and gray sandy SILT, little to trace gravel, moist (ML)
		3	SS	10	12.0					
5		4	SS	5-4	13.3	2.0*	113	5.5	695.5	FILL - Brown and black silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, trace organic, moist (CL)
										End of Boring @ 7.0'
10										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
15										
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 4 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 696.5  
 END OF BORING 686.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 6.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 4.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0		A								
		1	SS	17	12.8	4.5+*		1.5	695.0	18" Crushed Stone, some clay
		B								
		2	SS	15	13.8	4.5+*		4.0	692.5	Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		3	SS	15	16.0			6.0	690.5	Firm gray clayey SAND and GRAVEL, very moist (SC/GC)
		4	SS	16	15.0	4.5+*				Hard to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		5	SS	10	17.6	2.5*				
10		End of Boring at 10.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

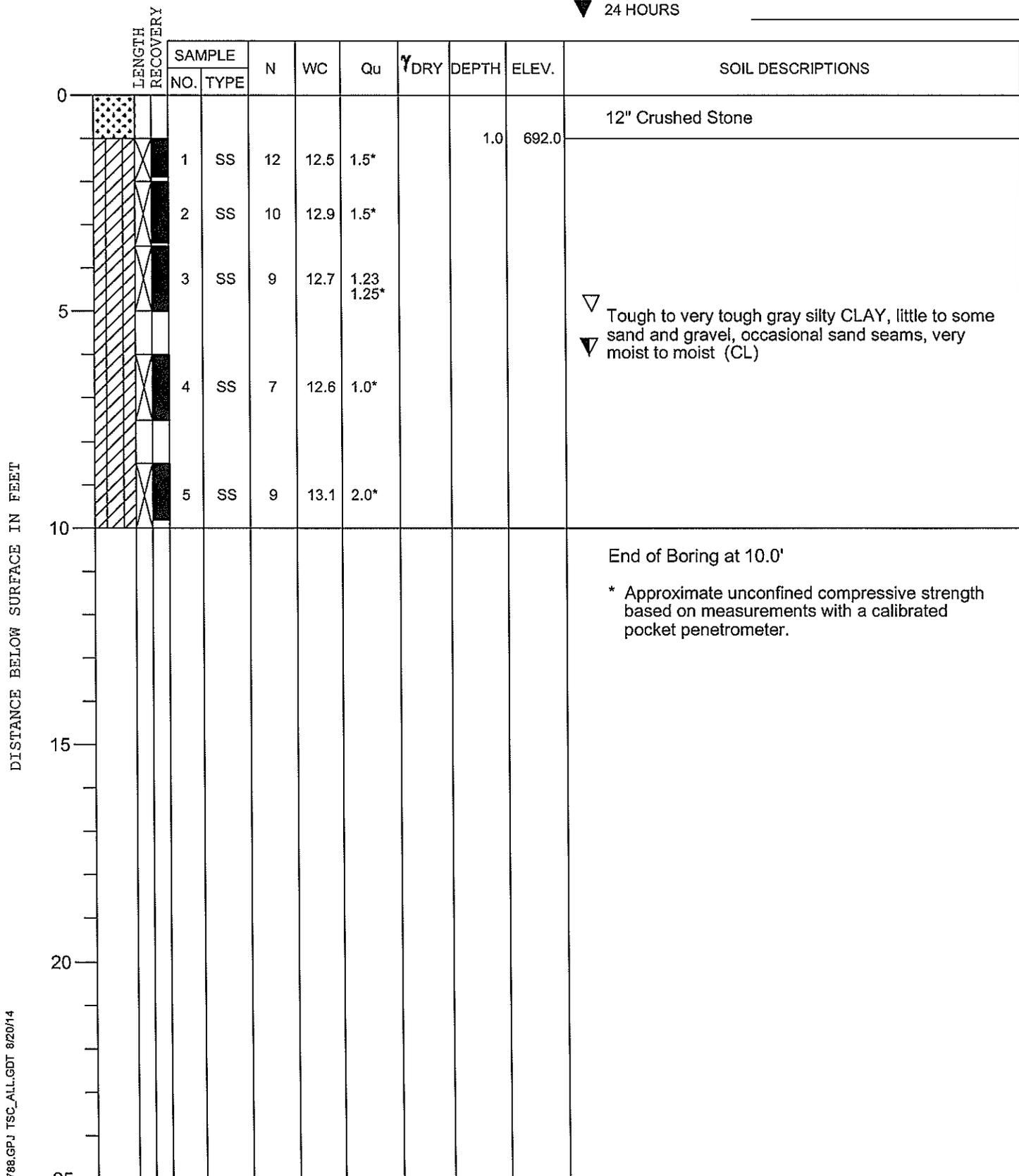
DRILL RIG NO. 314

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **693.0**  
 END OF BORING **683.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **6.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **5.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS



PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 6 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 694.0  
 END OF BORING 684.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.2	693.8	2" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	11	20.4	2.75*				Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	12	12.5	4.5+*		3.0	691.0	
		3	SS	13	13.6	2.5*				Hard to tough gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	14	12.6	1.5*				
10		End of Boring at 10.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								
15										
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 256

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 7 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 694.0  
 END OF BORING 684.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	693.7	4" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	10	20.2	1.5*				Tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL)
		2	SS	15	13.1	2.5*		3.0	691.0	
		3	SS	12	12.6	4.25*				Very tough to hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	17	12.9	3.0*				
10		End of Boring at 10.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								
15										
20										
25										

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 256

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 8 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 694.0  
 END OF BORING 684.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.2	693.8	3" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	8	25.5	1.75*				Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, moist (CL/CH)
		2	SS	8	30.6	1.5*				
5								5.5	688.5	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		3	SS	11	15.5	2.5*				
10		4	SS	13	15.1	2.5*				End of Boring at 10.0'

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 256

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 9 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 697.5  
 END OF BORING 687.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 7.0'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 7.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0		A			19.5					FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL, moist (OL)
1.3		1	SS	4	13.0	1.0*	105	1.3	696.2	
		B								FILL - Brown and gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	8	10.8	1.5*	111			
4.0								4.0	693.5	
		3	SS	14	14.2					Firm brown and gray clayey SAND, little gravel, moist (SC)
6.0								6.0	691.5	
		4	SS	8	19.2					▼ Loose gray clayey SILT, little sand, occasional sand seams, very moist (ML)
8.0								8.0	689.5	
		5	SS	14	19.9	2.0*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional silt seams, moist (CL)
10.0										End of Boring at 10.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 10 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 699.0  
 END OF BORING 669.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 15.5'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 17.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										8" Bituminous Concrete
								0.7	698.3	5" Crushed Stone Base
								1.1	697.9	
		1	SS	5	23.3	2.15 2.0*				Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
								3.0	696.0	
		2	SS	14	13.7	4.5+*				
		3	SS	11	16.8	4.5+*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	17	16.0	6.13 4.5+*				
								10.5	688.5	
		5	SS	14	21.9	4.0*				Hard to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		6	SS	19	20.1	2.81 3.0*				
								15.5	683.5	▽
		7	SS	16	12.8	2.0*				▽
		8	SS	16	12.6	2.75*				
		9	SS	20	13.9	2.0*				
		10	SS	27	12.4	3.75*				
25										

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

206

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 10 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 699.0  
 END OF BORING 669.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 15.5'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 17.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
25		11	SS	15	12.7	2.25*				Very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL)
		12	SS	20	12.8	2.0*				
30		End of Boring at 30.0'								
35										
40										
45										
50										

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

207



ELEVATIONS	
GROUND SURFACE	<u>697.5</u>
END OF BORING	<u>667.5</u>

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	
▽ WHILE DRILLING	<u>18.0'</u>
▽ AT END OF BORING	<u>20.0'</u>
▽ 24 HOURS	<u>          </u>

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
1.2		1	SS	9	11.7	4.5+*	125		696.3	FILL - Black silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, trace organic, moist (CL)
3.0									694.5	Very tough brown and black silty CLAY, little sand, trace organic, moist (CL/CH) [Disturbed Native]
5.0		2	SS	6	29.0	2.5*			692.5	
		3	SS	10	18.3	4.5+*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	16	14.6	6.07 4.5+*				
10.5									687.0	
		5	SS	17	13.4	3.5*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		A			17.3				684.5	Firm gray clayey SILT, little sand, moist to very moist (ML)
		6	SS	10	12.3	3.0*			683.5	
		B								
		7	SS	33	11.2	2.75 2.5*				
		8	SS	21	10.5	2.0*				▼ Tough to very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL-ML)
		9	SS	22	11.4	1.89 1.75*				
		10	SS	13	10.8	3.25*				
25										

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 11 DATE STARTED 7-29-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-29-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 697.5  
 END OF BORING 667.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 18.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 20.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
25		11	SS	14	10.2	2.55 3.0*				Tough to very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL-ML)
30		12	SS	19	12.4	3.0*				
35										End of Boring at 30.0'
40										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
45										
50										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

209



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 698.0  
 END OF BORING 668.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
1.1		1	SS	10	10.9	4.5+*	130		696.9	FILL - Brown and dark brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
4.0		A 2	SS	6	18.5	3.0*	112		694.0	
5		B			17.3	3.25*				Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional Cobbles, moist (CL)
8.0		3	SS	36		Rock			690.0	
10		4	SS	14	23.5	5.19 4.5+*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
13.0		5	SS	14	23.7	4.0*			685.0	
15		6	SS	13	12.5	1.5*				Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
18.0		7	SS	14	12.8	2.81 2.5*			680.0	
20		8	SS	16	10.1	3.0*				Very tough to tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL-ML)
25		9	SS	20	10.2	2.75*				
		10	SS	13	11.1	1.5*				

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 12 DATE STARTED 7-29-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-29-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 698.0  
 END OF BORING 668.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
25		11	SS	13	11.0	2.94 2.5*				Very tough to tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL-ML)
		12	SS	18	11.6	3.0*				
30		End of Boring at 30.0'								
35										
40										
45										
50										

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL

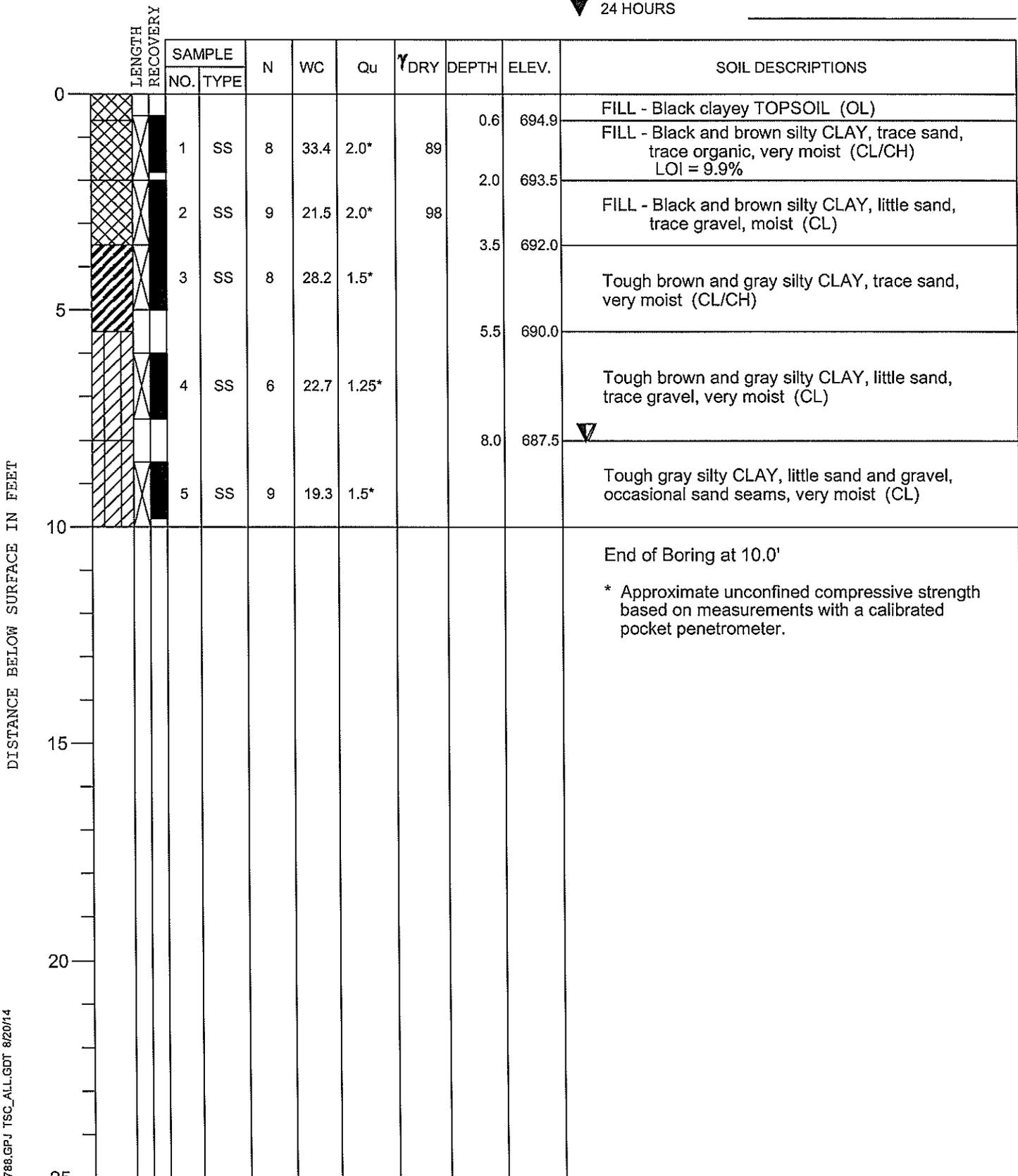


CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 101 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 695.5  
 END OF BORING 685.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 8.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 8.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 275

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**

CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**



BORING **102** DATE STARTED **7-16-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-16-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **695.0**  
 END OF BORING **685.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **8.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **8.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0									694.5	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	5	28.1	2.0*	96			FILL - Dark gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace organic, moist (CL/CH) LOI = 5.2%
		2	SS	8	29.3	1.0*		2.0	693.0	Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, trace root seams, very moist (CL/CH)
		3	SS	9	27.8	1.0*				
		4	SS	10	27.3	1.25*				
5										
		5	SS	10	17.1	2.0*			8.0	687.0 ▼ Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10										End of Boring at 10.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
15										
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **315**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 103 DATE STARTED 7-16-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-16-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 695.5  
 END OF BORING 685.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										12" Bituminous Concrete
1.0									694.5	
1.5									694.0	6" Crushed Stone
		A			25.7	2.0*				Very tough to tough brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand and gravel, moist to very moist (CH) LL/PL/PI = 57/18/39
		1	SS	10						
		B			26.6	1.75*				Stiff brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL)
		2	SS	6	22.2	0.75*				
3.5									692.0	
		3	SS	11	19.9	4.5+*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	12	16.5	4.5+*				
5.5									690.0	
8.0									687.5	
										Hard gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10										End of Boring at 10.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
15										
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 315

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **104** DATE STARTED **7-16-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-16-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **696.0**  
 END OF BORING **686.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **4.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **5.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										12" Bituminous Concrete
								1.0	695.0	6" Crushed Stone Base
								1.5	694.5	FILL - Brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		A	SS	6	13.6	3.0*	121	2.5	693.5	Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, trace organic, moist (CL)
		B	SS		24.3	2.0*		3.5	692.5	▼ Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, occasional sand seams, very moist (CL)
5		2	SS	4	20.7	1.25*				
		3	SS	14	16.8	4.5*		5.5	690.5	Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10		4	SS	15	16.0	4.5+*				
										End of Boring at 10.0'

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **315**

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 201 DATE STARTED 7-16-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-16-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 706.5  
 END OF BORING 696.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										8" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	7	14.9	4.5+*		0.7	705.8	Hard brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	14	14.8	4.5+*				
		3	SS	16	17.1	2.5*		3.5	703.0	Very tough to hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	19	16.9	4.5+*				
		5	SS	12	15.9	4.5+*		8.0	698.5	Hard gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10		End of Boring at 10.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								
15										
20										
25										

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

DRILL RIG NO. 315

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 202 DATE STARTED 7-16-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-16-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 703.5  
 END OF BORING 693.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0									703.0	6" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	9	15.5	2.5*	119		701.5	FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	8	12.5	1.5*				Tough to very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist to moist (CL)
		3	SS	9	16.1	1.75*				
		4	SS	11	15.7	2.0*				
		5	SS	11	15.4	3.5*			695.5	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10										End of Boring at 10.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
15										
20										
25										

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

DRILL RIG NO. 315

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 203 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 700.0  
 END OF BORING 690.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										11" Bituminous Concrete
								0.9	699.1	3" Crushed Stone Base
								1.2	698.8	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand, moist (CL) LL/PL/PI = 48/16/32
		1	SS	9	20.7	2.5*		3.0	697.0	Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand, very moist (CL/CH)
5		2	SS	6	27.4	1.0*		5.5	694.5	Firm brown and gray clayey SAND and GRAVEL, moist (SC/GC)
		3	SS	14	11.3			8.0	692.0	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10		4	SS	11	17.4	3.25*				End of Boring at 10.0'
15										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 256

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL

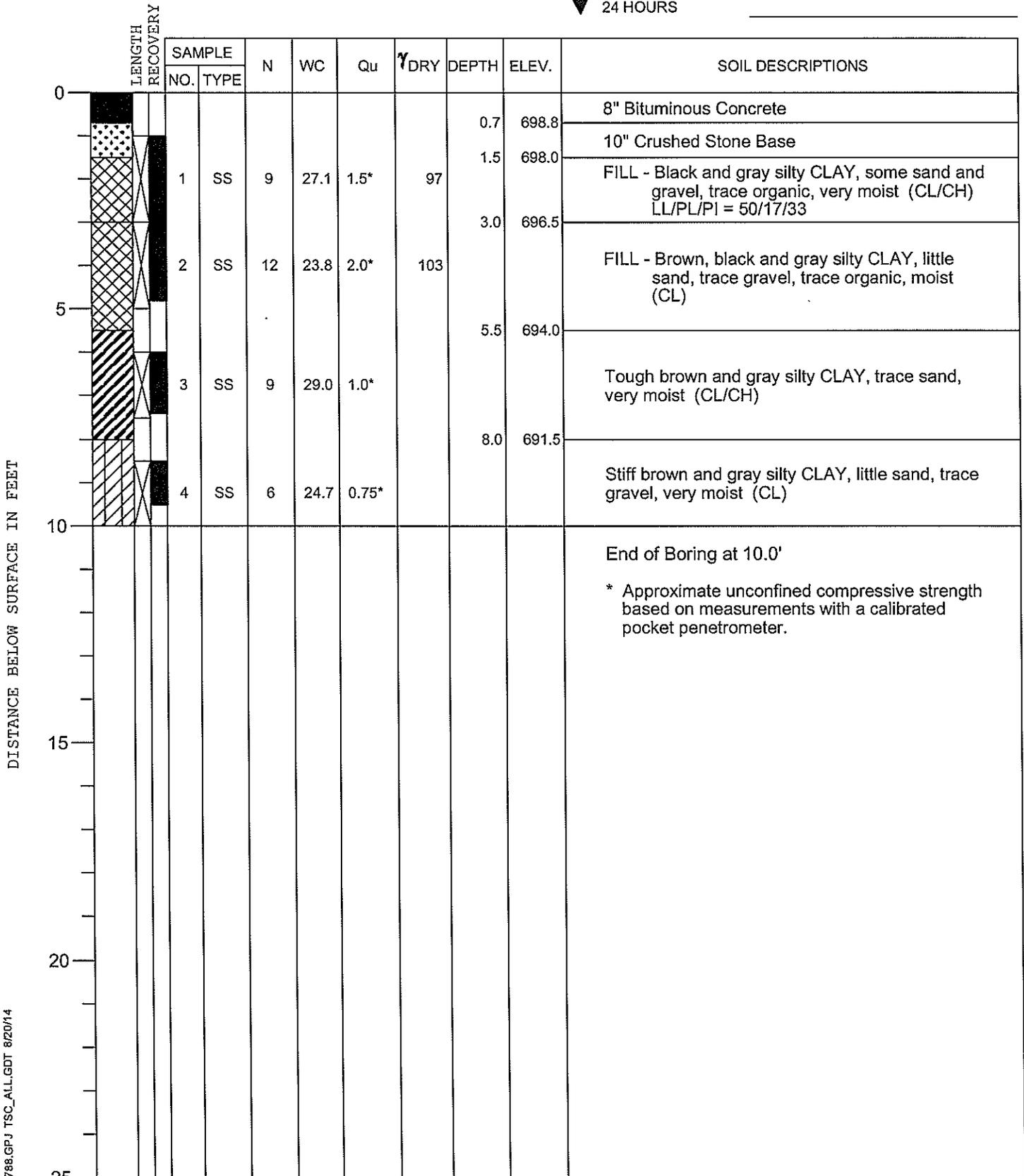


CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 204 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 699.5  
 END OF BORING 689.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 205

DATE STARTED 7-23-14

DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14

JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE 701.0

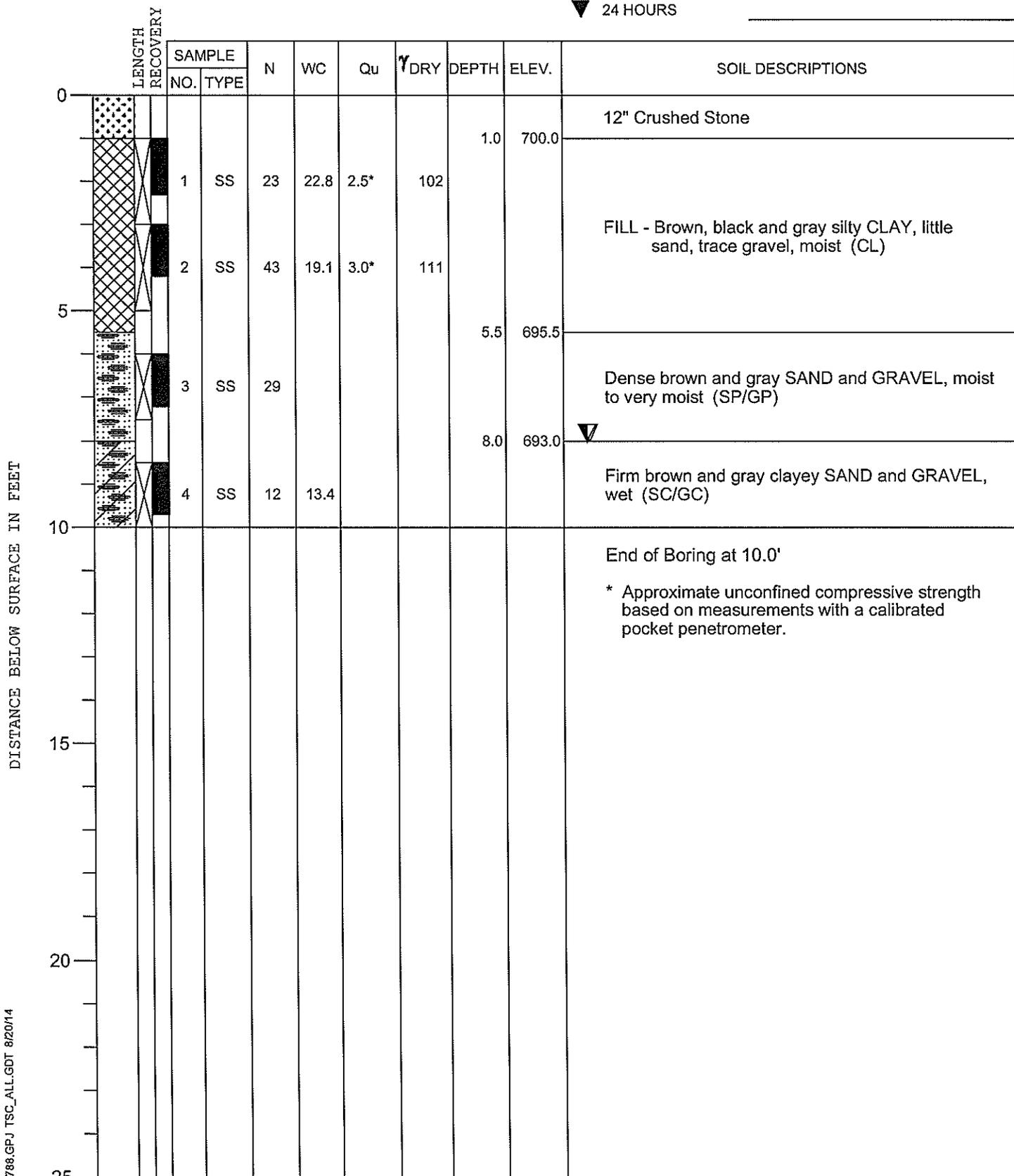
END OF BORING 691.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ WHILE DRILLING 8.0'

▽ AT END OF BORING 8.0'

▽ 24 HOURS



TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 256

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING 206 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 700.5  
 END OF BORING 690.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										12" Crushed Stone
1.0									699.5	FILL - Gray clayey Crushed Stone, moist
3.0		1	SS	9	6.1				697.5	
5.5		2	SS	7	30.9	1.25*			695.0	Tough dark gray silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, very moist (CL/CH)
		3	SS	5	24.8	0.75*				Stiff to tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL)
10.0		4	SS	10	25.4	1.5*				End of Boring at 10.0'

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 256



ELEVATIONS	
GROUND SURFACE	<b>700.5</b>
END OF BORING	<b>680.5</b>

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	
▽ WHILE DRILLING	<b>18.0'</b>
▽ AT END OF BORING	<b>16.0'</b>
▽ 24 HOURS	

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0									699.7	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	11	14.7	4.5+*	121	0.8		FILL - Brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	12	19.5	4.5+*	110			
5								5.5	695.0	FILL - Black, brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, very moist (CL/CH)
		3	SS	10	29.3	1.5*	94			
		4	SS	16	16.7	2.5*			692.5	Very tough to hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace organic, very moist (CL)
10										
		5	SS	14	16.6	4.66 4.5+*				Hard to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		6	SS	10	16.1	4.5*				
15									687.5	Firm gray clayey SILT, trace sand, wet (ML)
		7	SS	10	15.3	3.75*				
		8	SS	13	16.1			18.0	682.5	
20										End of Boring at 20.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-10 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 693.5  
 END OF BORING 673.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 12.0'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 12.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										14" Crushed Stone
1.2		1	SS	13	12.9	1.5*			692.3	Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist (CL)
5.5		2	SS	14	12.8	1.42 1.5*			688.0	
		3	SS	9	11.4	2.5*				Tough to very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL-ML)
10		4	SS	11	10.7	1.95 2.0*				
		5	SS	11	11.4	2.0*			13.0	▼
15		6	SS	10	13.8	2.0*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		7	SS	10	13.1	2.25*				
20		8	SS	9	15.2	2.5*				
20.0										End of Boring at 20.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 275

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-11 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 694.0  
 END OF BORING 674.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										12" Crushed Stone, little clay
1.0									693.0	
		1	SS	13	12.5	1.65 1.75*				Tough to very tough brown and gray very silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL-ML)
5									688.5	
		2	SS	9	12.3	2.5*				
		3	SS	11	12.9	1.69 1.75*				
10										
		4	SS	10	12.5	2.0*				Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		5	SS	11	12.6	2.5*				
15										
		6	SS	10	11.7	2.68 2.0*				Very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL-ML)
		7	SS	10	11.4	2.5*				
20										
		8	SS	12	14.6	2.25 2.25*			676.0	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
25										End of Boring at 20.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 275

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-12 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 696.0  
 END OF BORING 676.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 5.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 4.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	695.7	3" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	6	20.6	2.5*				
		2	SS	12	18.1	1.75 1.75*				▽ Tough to very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL) ▽
		3	SS	21	18.3	2.0*				
		4	SS	21	15.7	1.5*		8.0	688.0	
		5	SS	22	14.0	1.62 1.75*				
		6	SS	11	13.3	1.5*				Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist to moist (CL)
		7	SS	11	13.3	2.25*				
		8	SS	11	15.7	1.69 1.5*				
20										End of Boring at 20.0'  * Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **NW-13** DATE STARTED **7-31-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-31-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **696.5**  
 END OF BORING **676.5**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **8.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **5.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.2	696.3	2" Crushed Stone
		1	SS	10	19.4	2.5*				Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	4	27.4	1.16 1.0*			3.0 693.5	Stiff to tough brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand, very moist (CL/CH)
		3	SS	13	16.3	1.5*			5.5 691.0	Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, very moist to moist (CL)
		4	SS	12	17.0	2.42 2.5*				
		5	SS	14	10.1	1.75*			10.5 686.0	
		6	SS	16	13.5	2.02 2.5*				Tough to very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL-ML)
		7	SS	13	10.9	3.75*				
		8	SS	19	14.5	2.94 3.0*			18.0 678.5	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
20										End of Boring at 20.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **314**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL

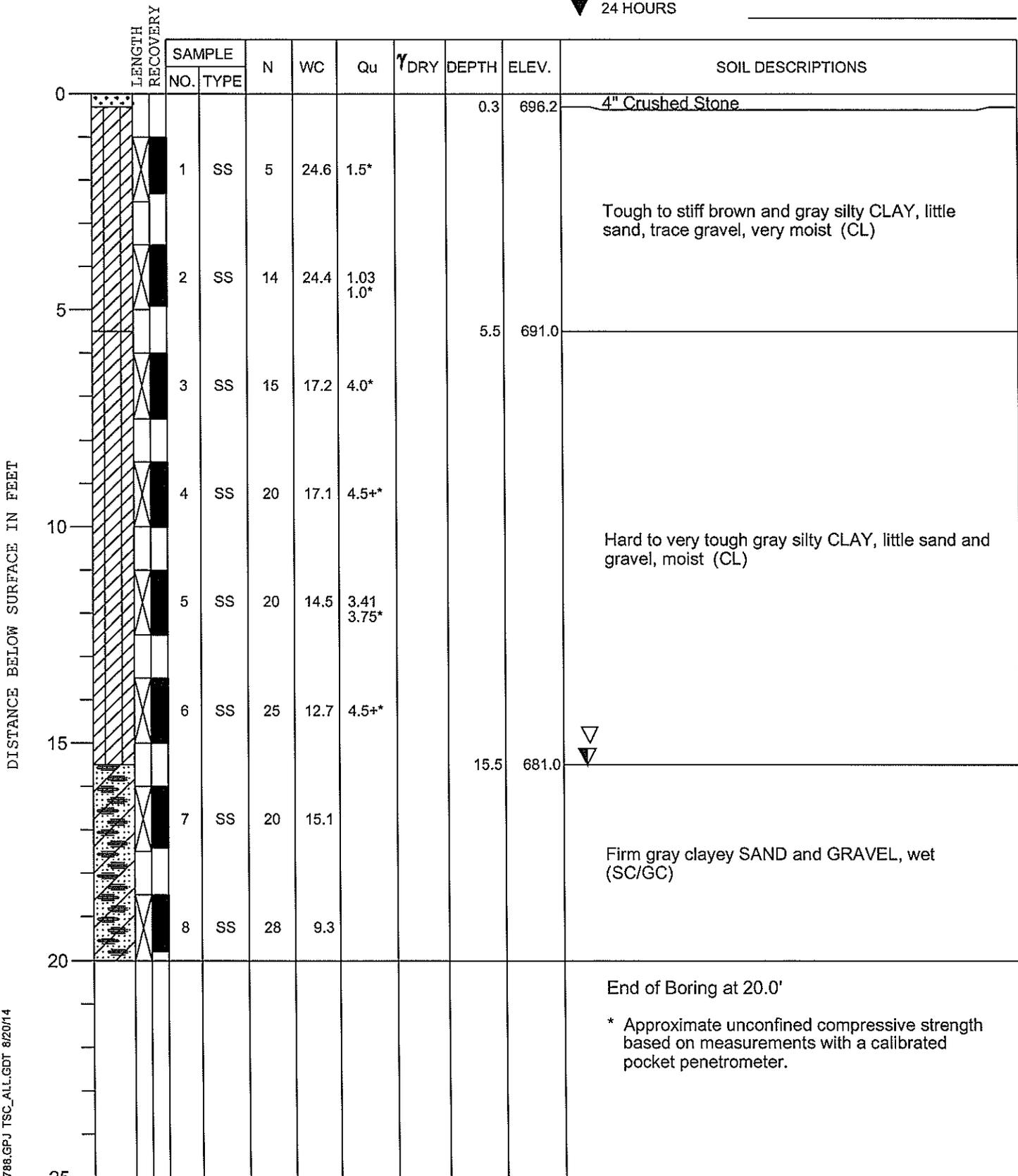


CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-14 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 696.5  
 END OF BORING 676.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 15.5'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 15.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.



ELEVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE	<b>699.0</b>
END OF BORING	<b>679.0</b>

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ WHILE DRILLING	<b>18.0'</b>
▽ AT END OF BORING	<b>16.0'</b>
▽ 24 HOURS	

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.5	698.5	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	13	21.1	3.75*	107			FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	16	15.6	3.5*		3.0	696.0	
5		3	SS	19	15.2	4.92 4.5+*				Very tough to hard brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	11	20.6	4.5+*		8.0	691.0	
10		5	SS	11	23.0	2.5*				Hard to very tough and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		6	SS	13	11.8	2.75*		13.0	686.0	
15		7	SS	23	12.4	2.5*				Very tough gray sandy CLAY, little gravel, moist (CL-ML)
		8	SS	23	8.5			18.0	681.0	
20										Firm gray SAND and GRAVEL, trace clay, saturated (SP/GP)
										End of Boring at 20.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14



ELEVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE	<b>697.5</b>
END OF BORING	<b>677.5</b>

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ WHILE DRILLING	<b>13.5'</b>
▽ AT END OF BORING	<b>13.0'</b>
▽ 24 HOURS	

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.5	697.0	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	12	13.4	4.5+*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	13	16.5	4.53 4.5*				
		3	SS	81	16.6	4.5+*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	13	14.9	2.25*		8.0	689.5	
		5	SS	14	15.7	2.25*				
		6	SS	8	11.7	2.81 2.5*				Very tough to tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist to very moist (CL-ML)
		7	SS	15	11.5	1.5*		13.0	684.5	
		8	SS	14	10.6	1.75*				End of Boring at 20.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-4 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 696.5  
 END OF BORING 676.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 8.0'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 8.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.6	695.9	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	12	13.4	2.0*	122			FILL - Brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	11	16.1	2.0*	117			
5								5.5	691.0	▼  Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional silt and sand seams, occasional Cobbles, moist (CL)
		3	SS	9	14.3	3.47 3.0*				
		4	SS	14	20.3	1.5*				
		5	SS	15	15.1	3.47 2.0*				
15										Tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist (CL-ML)
		6	SS	18	13.7	2.0*				
		7	SS	17	13.1	3.60 2.5*				
		8	SS	13	12.5	1.5*		18.0	678.5	
20										End of Boring at 20.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 275

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-5 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 696.0  
 END OF BORING 676.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 18.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 18.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										
		1	SS	12	26.8		97			FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL, moist (OL) LOI = 7.5%
								3.0	693.0	
		2	SS	12	16.9	5.57 4.5+*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
5										
		3	SS	18	14.9	4.5+*				
								8.0	688.0	
		4	SS	13	16.7	2.5*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10								10.5	685.5	
		5	SS	16	13.3	1.75*				
		6	SS	20	10.8	2.75*				Tough to very tough gray sandy CLAY, little gravel, occasional sand seams, occasional Cobbles, moist (CL-ML)
15										
		7	SS	24	10.3	2.5*				
										▽
		8	SS	30	10.3	2.0*				
20										End of Boring at 20.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 315

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-6 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 693.0  
 END OF BORING 673.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 5.5'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 5.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	692.7	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL, some gravel. (OL)
		1	SS	6	12.3	2.0*				Very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional silt seams, moist (CL-ML)
		2	SS	13	12.9	2.35 2.0*				
5								5.5	687.5	Firm to dense gray clayey SAND and GRAVEL, occasional Cobbles, wet (SC/GC)
		3	SS	24	11.5					
		4	SS	50	9.9					Very tough to tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist to very moist (CL)
		5	SS	20	11.2					
10								13.0	680.0	End of Boring at 20.0'
		6	SS	16	14.1	2.28 2.25*				
		7	SS	10	14.0	2.0*				
		8	SS	11	16.2	1.5*				
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-7 DATE STARTED 7-31-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-31-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 692.5  
 END OF BORING 672.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 2.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 2.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	Y DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	692.2	FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	8						▽ FILL - Gray Crushed Stone, saturated (GP) (No Fines)
		2	SS	10	13.3	1.0*	100	3.0	689.5	
5		3	SS	12	12.6	1.5*	105			FILL - Gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, trace Plastic, moist (CL)
		4	SS	15	10.2	1.0*		8.0	684.5	Stiff to tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL-ML)
10		5	SS	19	14.0	1.5*		10.5	682.0	
		6	SS	16	13.3	2.0*				Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
15		7	SS	16	15.7	2.68 3.0*				
		8	SS	20	13.7	3.75*				
20		End of Boring at 20.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 314

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING NW-8 DATE STARTED 7-23-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-23-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 693.0  
 END OF BORING 673.0

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 12.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 9.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	692.7	3" Crushed Stone, little clay
		1	SS	9	12.4	1.5*				Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist (CL)
		2	SS	15	11.5	1.95 1.75*		3.0	690.0	
		3	SS	8	12.2	3.75*				
		4	SS	8	12.6	1.36 1.5*				▽
		5	SS	9	12.3	1.5*				▽ Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL)
		6	SS	10	11.7	1.75*				
		7	SS	13	13.3	2.75*				
		8	SS	14	12.6	2.25 2.0*				
20										End of Boring at 20.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 275

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **NW-9** DATE STARTED **7-23-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-23-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **693.5**  
 END OF BORING **673.5**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING **12.0'**  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING **9.0'**  
 ▽ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										14" Crushed Stone, little clay
1.2		1	SS	10	14.0	1.49 1.5*			692.3	
3.0									690.5	Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist (CL)
5		2	SS	11	11.3	1.5*				
8.0		3	SS	17	10.5	4.5+*				
10		4	SS	11	12.7	3.21 3.0*				▽
15		5	SS	13	12.5	2.5*				▽ Very tough to hard gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL-ML)
15.5		6	SS	12	11.8	4.33 4.5+*			678.0	
20		7	SS	10	14.1	2.5*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
20		8	SS	14	13.8	2.08 2.25*				
20.0		End of Boring at 20.0'								
* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **275**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **RW-1** DATE STARTED **7-9-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-9-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **695.5**  
 END OF BORING **680.5**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **13.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **13.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	Y <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS	
		NO.	TYPE								
0										Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)	
1.0		1	SS	10	23.5	2.18 2.5*			694.5	Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)	
3.0		2	SS	6	26.5	1.0*			692.5		
5.5		3	SS	20	19.9	4.5+*			690.0	Stiff to tough brown and gray silty CLAY, trace sand, occasional silt seams, very moist (CL/CH)	
10.0		4	SS	18	16.9	4.33 4.5+*					
13.0		5	SS	22	15.4	4.5*				Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)	
15.0		6	SS	16	12.8	2.61 2.5*			682.5		
15.0		End of Boring at 15.0'									* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25											

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **315**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

236

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **RW-2** DATE STARTED **7-9-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-9-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **696.0**  
 END OF BORING **681.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **13.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **13.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.3	695.7	Dark brown clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	10	25.6	3.75*				Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	14	17.1	5.41 4.5+*			3.0 693.0	
		3	SS	18	17.3	4.5+*				Hard brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	20	16.6	4.5+*				
		5	SS	22	16.3	3.67 3.5*			10.5 685.5	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		6	SS	22	11.4	2.75*			13.0 683.0	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, occasional sand seams, moist (CL)
15										End of Boring at 15.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **315**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **696.5**  
 END OF BORING **681.5**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 WHILE DRILLING **Dry**  
 AT END OF BORING **Dry**  
 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0									696.0	FILL - Dark brown clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	12	19.1	4.5*	110			FILL - Black and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL)
		2	SS	5	25.4	1.5*			693.5	Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, very moist (CL)
		3	SS	7	18.8	2.61 3.75*			691.0	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, very moist (CL)
		4	SS	18	12.0				688.5	Firm brown and gray clayey SAND and GRAVEL, moist (SC/GC)
		5	SS	11	15.8	3.41 3.5*			686.0	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		6	SS	12	15.7	2.5*			683.5	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
15		End of Boring at 15.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **RW-4** DATE STARTED **7-9-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-9-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **697.0**  
 END OF BORING **682.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **Dry**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **Dry**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0									696.5	Dark brown clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	12	24.1	3.0*				Very tough dark brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, trace organic, moist (CL)
		2	SS	8	11.0	1.75*			694.0	Tough brown sandy CLAY, little gravel, moist (CL-ML)
5		3	SS	12	14.9	2.5*				Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	10	13.4	3.74 3.0*			10.5	Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		5	SS	16	17.1	4.5+*				Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10		6	SS	11	15.9	3.47 3.0*			13.0	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
15										End of Boring at 15.0'
										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
20										
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **315**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING RW-5 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 697.5  
 END OF BORING 682.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 5.5'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 6.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
		1	SS	12	17.1	3.0*	113	1.0	696.5	FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		2	SS	9	20.2			3.0	694.5	Loose brown clayey SILT, trace sand, moist to very moist (ML) LL/PL/PI = 22/19/3
5		3	SS	11	17.2			5.5	692.0	▽ ▽ Firm brown and gray silty fine SAND, wet (SM)
		4	SS	9	15.3			8.0	689.5	Loose brown SAND, trace gravel, little silt, saturated (SP/SM)
10		5	SS	12	13.1	2.28 2.5*		10.5	687.0	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
15		6	SS	12	13.9	3.0*				End of Boring at 15.0'
20										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 315

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**



CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**

BORING **RW-6** DATE STARTED **7-9-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-9-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **697.0**  
 END OF BORING **682.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING **Dry**  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING **Dry**  
 ▽ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
1.2		1	SS	10	27.0	3.0*			695.8	Very tough dark brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace organic, moist (CL/CH)
2.5									694.5	
5		2	SS	10	18.0					Loose to firm brown silty SAND, moist (SM)
5.5									691.5	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
8.0		3	SS	17	16.0	2.0*			689.0	
10		4	SS	12	15.4	3.21 3.5*				Very tough to hard gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
13.0		5	SS	17	14.3	4.5+*			684.0	
15		6	SS	16	10.7	3.0*				Very tough gray very silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
15.0										End of Boring at 15.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **262**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT **Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL**

CLIENT **HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL**



BORING **RW-7** DATE STARTED **7-9-14** DATE COMPLETED **7-9-14** JOB **L-81,788**

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE **698.0**  
 END OF BORING **683.0**

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING **13.0'**  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING **13.0'**  
 ▼ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
1.2		1	SS	6	24.3	2.5*			696.8	Very tough dark brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, trace organic, moist (CL)
2.5									695.5	
5		2	SS	9	20.4	1.0*				Tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, occasional sand seams, very moist (CL)
5.5									692.5	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
10		3	SS	10	17.0	3.0*				
10.5									687.5	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, numerous silt seams, moist (CL)
15		4	SS	13	17.0	3.34 2.25*				
13.0									685.0	Very tough gray sandy CLAY, trace gravel, moist (CL-ML)
15		5	SS	24	13.0	2.25*				
15										End of Boring at 15.0'
15		6	SS	16	12.2	2.48 2.0*				

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. **262**

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING RW-8 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 697.5  
 END OF BORING 677.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 10.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 13.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										
		1	SS	7	26.8			3.0	694.5	Black clayey TOPSOIL, moist (OL) LOI = 6.9%
		2	SS	7	30.0	3.60 3.5*		5.5	692.0	Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, moist (CL/CH)
		3	SS	6	19.5	4.5+*		8.0	689.5	Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL)
		4	SS	24	16.1	2.5*				▽ Very tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		A	SS	25	13.3	2.94		12.0	685.5	
		B			12.5	3.0*				
								13.0	684.5	▽ Firm brown and gray silty SAND, little gravel, very moist (SM)
		6	SS	11	13.9	1.75 1.5*				
		7	SS	12	12.0	1.5*				Tough gray sandy CLAY, little gravel, very moist (CL-ML)
		8	SS	24	10.5	1.75*				
20		End of Boring at 20.0'								
		* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.								
25										

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT Eola Road Improvements, 83rd to 87th Streets, Aurora, IL



CLIENT HR Green, Inc., 420 North Front Street, McHenry, IL

BORING RW-9 DATE STARTED 7-9-14 DATE COMPLETED 7-9-14 JOB L-81,788

ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE 694.5  
 END OF BORING 674.5

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

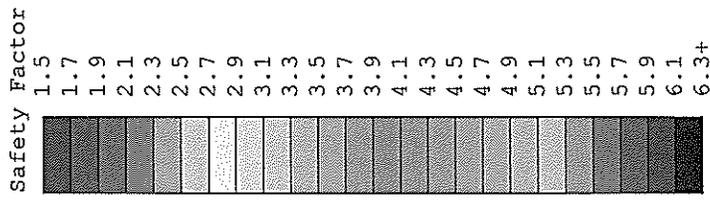
DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL)
1.1		1	SS	8	17.4	2.5*			693.4	Very tough to hard brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
5.5		2	SS	12	15.9	4.5+*			689.0	
8.0		3	SS	13	9.8	1.5*			686.5	Tough brown and gray sandy CLAY, trace gravel, very moist (CL-ML)
13.0		4	SS	12	13.5	3.60 3.5*			681.5	Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL)
		5	SS	14	12.7	3.0*				
		6	SS	18	10.8	4.5+*			681.5	Hard to very tough gray sandy CLAY, trace gravel, moist (CL-ML)
		7	SS	19	10.6	4.5+*				
20.0		8	SS	20	11.4	2.5*				End of Boring at 20.0'

TSC 81788.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/20/14

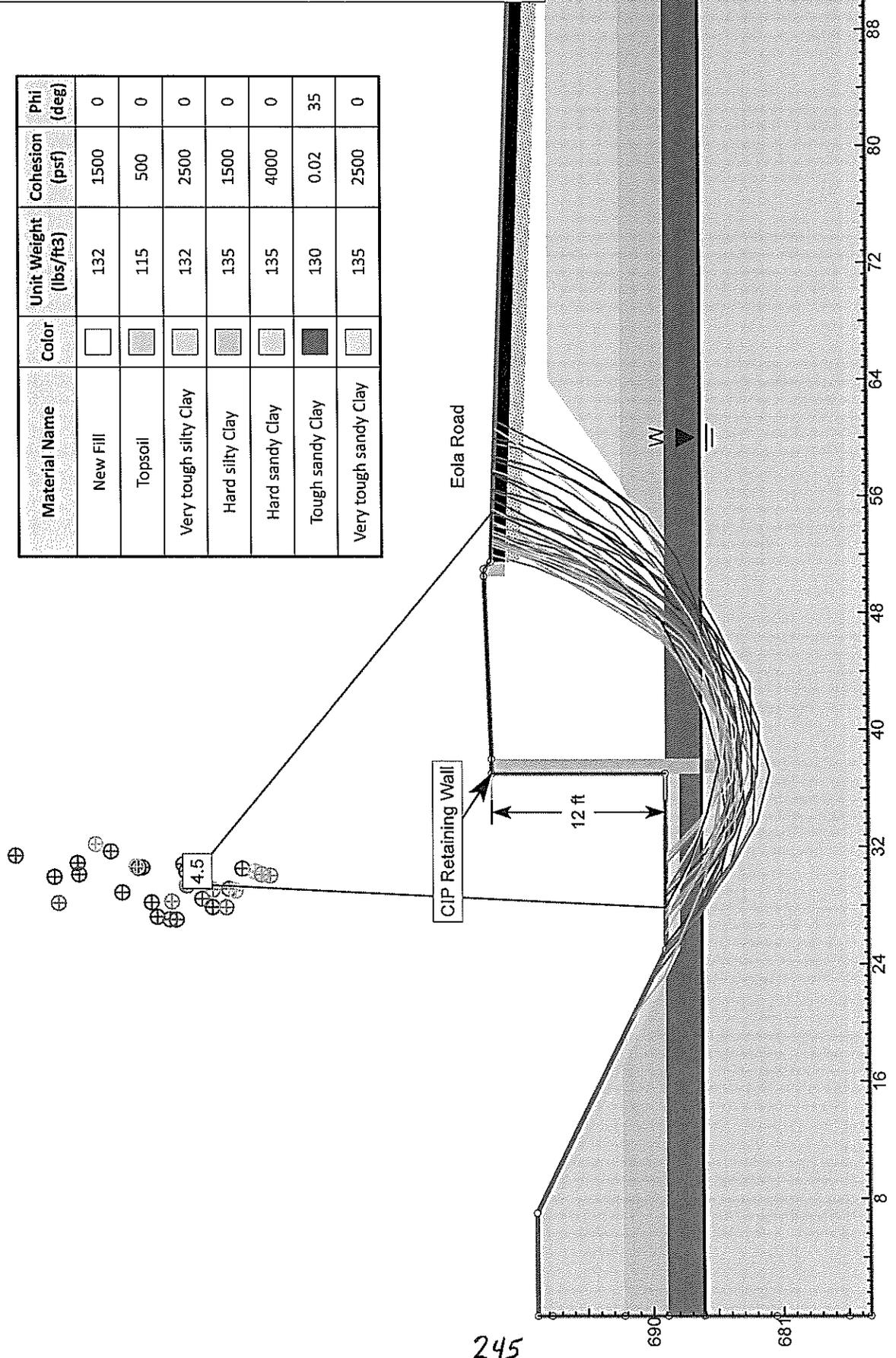
Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

DRILL RIG NO. 262

244



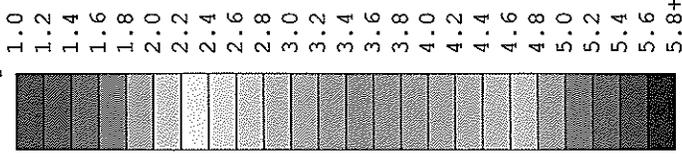
Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> )	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)
New Fill	[White Box]	132	1500	0
Topsoil	[Light Gray Box]	115	500	0
Very tough silty Clay	[Medium Gray Box]	132	2500	0
Hard silty Clay	[Dark Gray Box]	135	1500	0
Hard sandy Clay	[Light Gray Box]	135	4000	0
Tough sandy Clay	[Dark Gray Box]	130	0.02	35
Very tough sandy Clay	[White Box]	135	2500	0



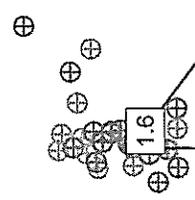
**TSC**  
Testing Service Corp.  
457 E. Gundersen Dr.  
Carol Stream, IL 60188

Project Title		<b>Eola Road Retaining Wall</b>	
Project Location	Eola Road Sta. 117+50	Global Stability Analysis Method	Spencer (Non-Circular)
Drawn By	TRP	Scale	1:120
Date	8/19/2014	Boring(s)	RW-9
Slide v6.02		Cast-In Place Wall	

Safety Factor



Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> )	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)
New Fill	[White]	132	100	28
Topsoil	[Light Gray]	115	50	24
Very tough silty Clay	[Medium Gray]	132	150	28
Hard silty Clay	[Dark Gray]	135	150	28
Hard sandy Clay	[Light Gray]	135	150	28
Tough sandy Clay	[Dark Gray]	130	100	27
Very tough sandy Clay	[Light Gray]	133	150	28



CIP Retaining Wall

Eola Road

12 ft

W



Testing Service Corp.  
457 E. Gundersen Dr.  
Carol Stream, IL 60188

Project Title

### Eola Road Retaining Wall

Project Location: Eola Road Sta. 117+50

Drawn By: TRP Scale: 1:120

Date: 8/19/2014

Global Stability Analysis Method  
Spencer (Non-Circular)  
Long-Term Analysis

Slide v6.02

Boring(s): RW-9

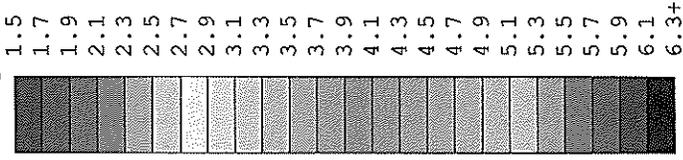
Cast-In Place

246

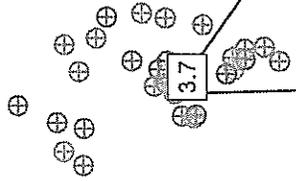
690

681

Safety Factor



Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> )	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)
New Fill	[White Box]	132	1500	0
Topsoil	[Light Gray Box]	115	500	0
Very tough silty Clay	[Medium Gray Box]	132	2500	0
Hard silty Clay	[Dark Gray Box]	135	1500	0
Hard sandy Clay	[Light Gray Box]	135	4000	0
Tough sandy Clay	[Dark Gray Box]	130	0.02	35
Very tough sandy Clay	[Light Gray Box]	135	2500	0



Modular Block Retaining Wall

Eola Road

12 ft

W

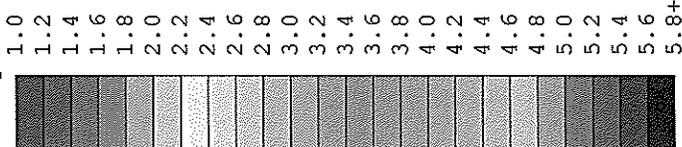


Testing Service Corp.  
457 E. Gundersen Dr.  
Carol Stream, IL 60188

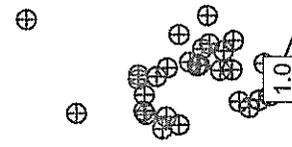
### Eola Road Retaining Wall

Project Location		Eola Road Sta. 117+50	
Drawn By	TRP	Scale	1:120
Date	8/19/2014	Slide	v6.02
Global Stability Analysis Method		Spencer (Non-Circular) Short-Term Analysis	
Boring(s)		RW-9	Modular Block Wall

Safety Factor



Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> )	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)
New Fill	[White Box]	132	100	28
Topsoil	[Light Gray Box]	115	50	24
Very tough silty Clay	[Medium Gray Box]	132	150	28
Hard silty Clay	[Dark Gray Box]	135	150	28
Hard sandy Clay	[Light Gray Box]	135	150	28
Tough sandy Clay	[Dark Gray Box]	130	100	27
Very tough sandy Clay	[Light Gray Box]	133	150	28

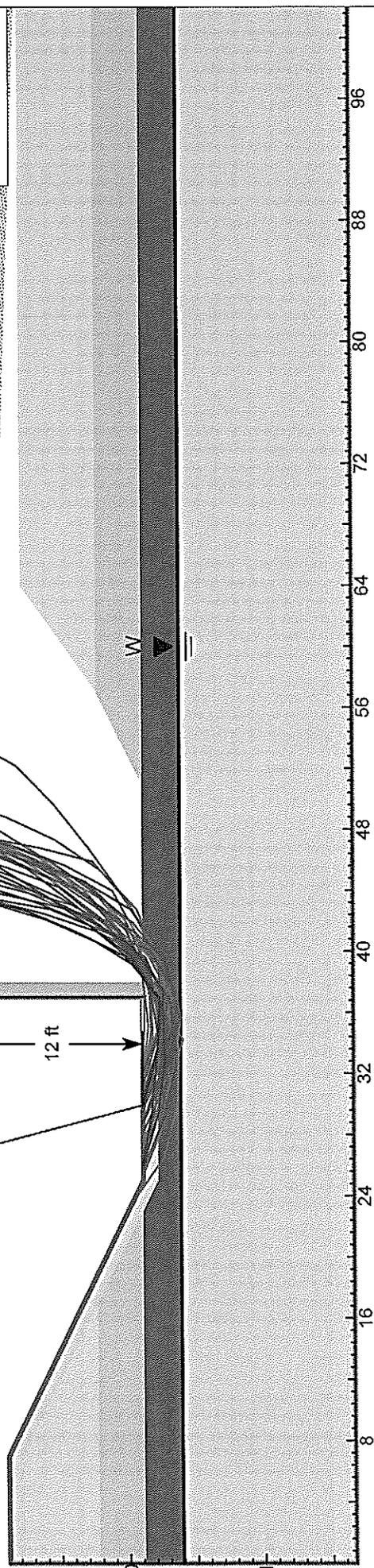


Modular Block Retaining Wall

Eola Road

12 ft

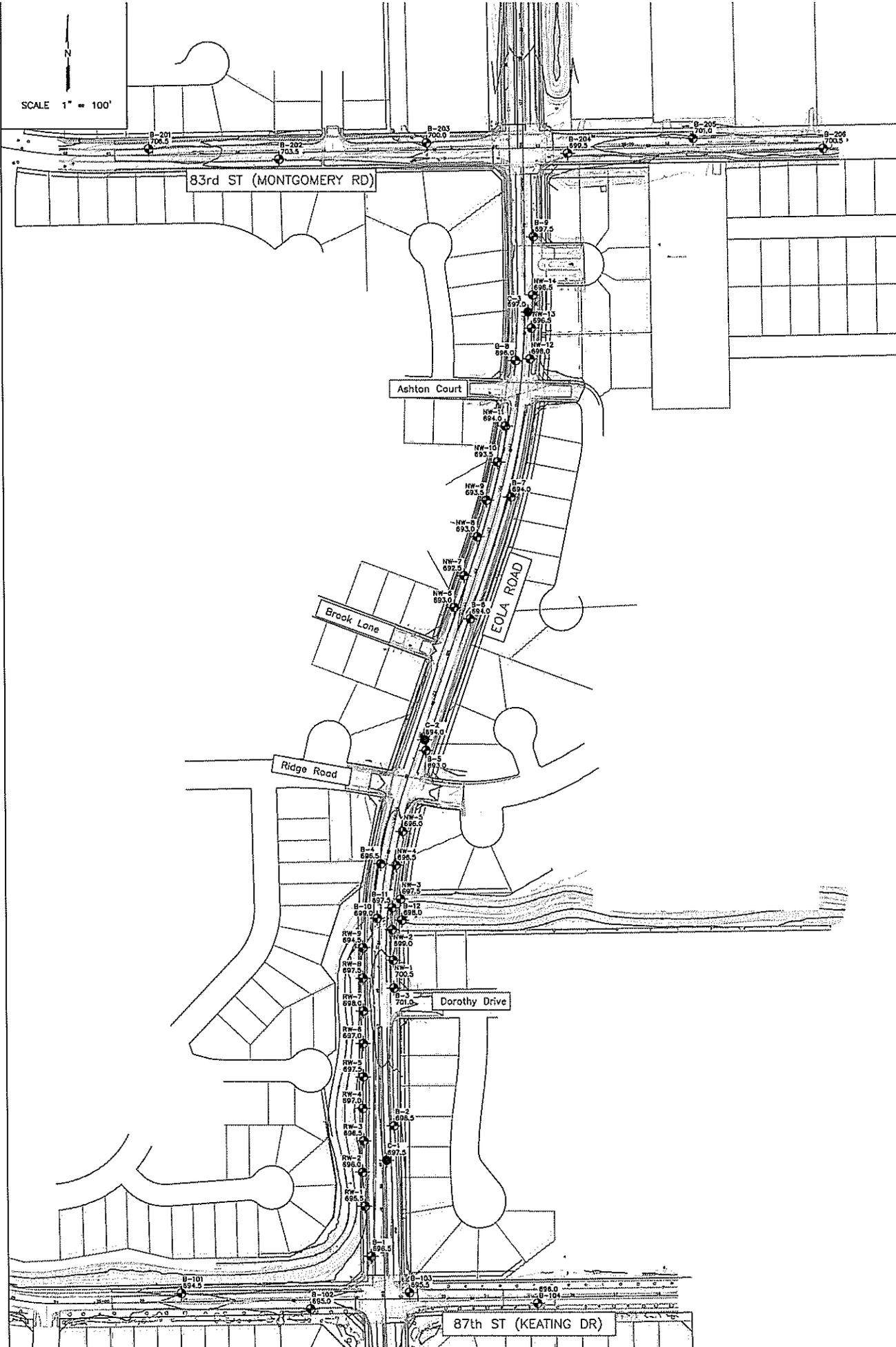
248



### Eola Road Retaining Wall

Project Title		Global Stability Analysis Method	
Project Location	Eola Road Sta. 117+50	Spencer (Non-Circular) Long-Term Analysis	
Drawn By	TRP	Scale	1:120
Date	8/19/2014	Boring(s)	RW-9
Slide v6.02		Modular Block Wall	

SCALE 1" = 100'



NOTE: GROUND SURFACE ELEVATIONS AT THE BORING LOCATIONS WERE ACQUIRED BY TSC USING A TRIMBLE R10 GNSS RECEIVER AND ROUNDED TO THE NEAREST 0.5 FOOT.

LEGEND  
 ● SOIL BORING LOCATION  
 ○ PAVEMENT CORE LOCATION

BORING LOCATION PLAN  
 EOLA ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
 83rd ST to 87th ST  
 AURORA, ILLINOIS

TSC TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION  
 457 EAST GUNDERSEN DRIVE  
 CAROL STREAM, ILLINOIS 60188

DRAWN BY: EAD  
 CHECKED BY: TRP  
 JOB NO.: L-81,788  
 DATE: 08-07-14

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
**INSURANCE (LR 107-4)**

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

City of Aurora

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2013

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

$G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes

No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80173

## COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall be according to the quality standards listed in the following table.

COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY				
QUALITY TEST	CLASS			
	A	B	C	D
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> Soundness 5 Cycle, ITP 104 <sup>1/</sup> , % Loss max.	15	15	20	25 <sup>2/</sup>
Los Angeles Abrasion, ITP 96 <sup>11/</sup> , % Loss max.	40 <sup>3/</sup>	40 <sup>4/</sup>	40 <sup>5/</sup>	45
Minus No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve Material, ITP 11	1.0 <sup>6/</sup>	---	2.5 <sup>7/</sup>	---
Deleterious Materials <sup>10/</sup>				
Shale, % max.	1.0	2.0	4.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Clay Lumps, % max.	0.25	0.5	0.5 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Coal & Lignite, % max.	0.25	---	---	---
Soft & Unsound Fragments, % max.	4.0	6.0	8.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Other Deleterious, % max.	4.0 <sup>9/</sup>	2.0	2.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Total Deleterious, % max.	5.0	6.0	10.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Oil-Stained Aggregate <sup>10/</sup> , % max	5.0	---	---	

1/ Does not apply to crushed concrete.

2/ For aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders, the maximum percent loss shall be 30.

3/ For portland cement concrete, the maximum percent loss shall be 45.

4/ Does not apply to crushed slag or crushed steel slag.

5/ For hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder mixtures, except when used as surface course, the maximum percent loss shall be 45.

6/ For crushed aggregate, if the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve consists of the dust from fracture, essentially free from clay or silt, this percentage may be increased to 2.5.

7/ Does not apply to aggregates for HMA binder mixtures.

8/ Does not apply to Class A seal and cover coats.

9/ Includes deleterious chert. In gravel and crushed gravel aggregate, deleterious chert shall be the lightweight fraction separated in a 2.35 heavy media separation. In crushed stone aggregate, deleterious chert shall be the lightweight fraction separated in a 2.55 heavy media separation. Tests shall be run according to ITP 113.

10/ Test shall be run according to ITP 203.

11/ Does not apply to crushed slag.

All varieties of chert contained in gravel coarse aggregate for portland cement concrete, whether crushed or uncrushed, pure or impure, and irrespective of color, will be classed as chert and shall not be present in the total aggregate in excess of 25 percent by weight (mass).

Aggregates used in Class BS concrete (except when poured on subgrade), Class PS concrete, and Class PC concrete (bridge superstructure products only, excluding the approach slab) shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete.”

80360

**CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS WITH SKEWS  $\leq$  30 DEGREES REGARDLESS OF DESIGN  
FILL AND SKEWS  $>$  30 DEGREES WITH DESIGN FILLS  $>$  5 FEET (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2014

Revise the second paragraph of Article 540.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the Contractor shall have the option, when a cast-in-place concrete box culvert is specified, of constructing the box culvert using precast box culvert sections when the design cover is 6 in. (150 mm) minimum. The precast box culvert sections shall be designed for the same design cover shown on the plans for cast-in-place box culvert; shall be of equal or larger size opening, and shall satisfy the design requirements of ASTM C 1577.”

80294

**CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

| Revised: August 1, 2014

Add the following to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(i) Polyurethane Joint Sealant ..... 1050.04”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 606.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transverse contraction and longitudinal construction joints shall be sealed according to Article 420.12, except transverse joints in concrete curb and gutter shall be sealed with polysulfide or polyurethane joint sealant.”

Add the following to Section 1050 of the Standard Specifications:

| “**1050.04 Polyurethane Joint Sealant.** The joint sealant shall be a polyurethane sealant, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 or better, Use T (T<sub>1</sub> or T<sub>2</sub>), according to ASTM C 920.”

80334

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 109.09(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Submission of Claim. All claims filed by the Contractor shall be in writing and in sufficient detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and amount of the claim. As a minimum, the following information must accompany each claim submitted.”

Revise Article 109.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Procedure. The Department provides two administrative levels for claims review.

Level I Engineer of Construction

Level II Chief Engineer/Director of Highways or Designee

- (1) Level I. All claims shall first be submitted at Level I. Two copies each of the claim and supporting documentation shall be submitted simultaneously to the District and the Engineer of Construction. The Engineer of Construction, in consultation with the District, will consider all information submitted with the claim and render a decision on the claim within 90 days after receipt by the Engineer of Construction. Claims not conforming to this Article will be returned without consideration. The Engineer of Construction may schedule a claim presentation meeting if in the Engineer of Construction’s judgment such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. If a Level I decision is not rendered within 90 days of receipt of the claim, or if the Contractor disputes the decision, an appeal to Level II may be made by the Contractor.
- (2) Level II. An appeal to Level II shall be made in writing to the Engineer of Construction within 45 days after the date of the Level I decision. Review of the claim at Level II shall be conducted as a full evaluation of the claim. A claim presentation meeting may be scheduled if the Chief Engineer/Director of Highways determines that such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. A Level II final decision will be rendered within 90 days of receipt of the written request for appeal.

Full compliance by the Contractor with the provisions specified in this Article is a contractual condition precedent to the Contractor’s right to seek relief in the Court of Claims. The Director’s written decision shall be the final administrative action of the Department. Unless the Contractor files a claim for adjudication by the Court of Claims within 60 days after the date of the written decision, the failure to file shall constitute a release and waiver of the claim.”

80335

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2016

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 23.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting.

- (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the original certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration or to extend the time for award.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors

are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration

Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor,

with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### "EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- (2) That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- (3) That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
- (4) That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the

Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and IDOT and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.

- (5) That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Illinois Department of Human Rights or IDOT, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
- (6) That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts, and work sites by personnel of IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
- (7) That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with these provisions. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Section II of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

## "II. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further

that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.

2. That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
3. That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
4. That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and IDOT and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
5. That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Illinois Department of Human Rights or IDOT, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
6. That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
7. That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with these provisions. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights

Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.”

80358

## FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork.                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80229

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

80246

**HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Note 1 of Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The bituminous material used for prime coat shall be one of the types listed in the following table.

When emulsified asphalts are used, any dilution with water shall be performed by the emulsion producer. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.

Application	Bituminous Material Types
Prime Coat on Brick, Concrete, or HMA Bases	SS-1, SS-1h, SS-1hP, SS-1vh, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CSS-1h, CSS-1hp, CRS-1, CRS-2, HFE-90, RC-70
Prime Coat on Aggregate Bases	MC-30, PEP”

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(i) Vacuum Sweeper ..... 1101.19
- “(j) Spray Paver ..... 1102.06”

Revise Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Prime Coat. The bituminous material shall be prepared according to Article 403.05 and applied according to Article 403.10. The use of RC-70 shall be limited to air temperatures less than 60 °F (15 °C).

- (1) Brick, Concrete or HMA Bases. The base shall be cleaned of all dust, debris and any substance that will prevent the prime coat from adhering to the base. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sweeping to remove all large particles and air blasting to remove dust. As an alternative to air blasting, a vacuum sweeper may be used to accomplish the dust removal. The base shall be free of standing water at the time of application. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface as specified in the following table.

Type of Surface to be Primed	Residual Asphalt Rate lb/sq ft (kg/sq m)
Milled HMA, Aged Non-Milled HMA, Milled Concrete, Non-Milled Concrete & Tined Concrete	0.05 (0.244)
Fog Coat between HMA Lifts, IL-4.75 & Brick	0.025 (0.122)

The bituminous material for the prime coat shall be placed one lane at a time. If a spray paver is not used, the primed lane shall remain closed until the prime coat is

fully cured and does not pickup under traffic. When placing prime coat through an intersection where it is not possible to keep the lane closed, the prime coat may be covered immediately following its application with fine aggregate mechanically spread at a uniform rate of 2 to 4 lb/sq yd (1 to 2 kg/sq m).

- (2) Aggregate Bases. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface of 0.25 lb/sq ft  $\pm$  0.01 (1.21 kg/sq m  $\pm$ 0.05).

The prime coat shall be permitted to cure until the penetration has been approved by the Engineer, but at no time shall the curing period be less than 24 hours for MC-30 or four hours for PEP. Pools of prime occurring in the depressions shall be broomed or squeegeed over the surrounding surface the same day the prime coat is applied.

The base shall be primed 1/2 width at a time. The prime coat on the second half/width shall not be applied until the prime coat on the first half/width has cured so that it will not pickup under traffic.

The residual asphalt rate will be verified a minimum of once per type of surface to be primed as specified herein for which at least 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) of HMA will be placed. The test will be according to the "Determination of Residual Asphalt in Prime and Tack Coat Materials" test procedure.

Prime coat shall be fully cured prior to placement of HMA to prevent pickup by haul trucks or paving equipment. If pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order to provide additional cure time, and all areas where the pickup occurred shall be repaired.

If after five days, loss of prime coat is evident prior to covering with HMA, additional prime coat shall be placed as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Water added to emulsified asphalt, as allowed in Article 406.02, will not be included in the quantities measured for payment."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.14 Basis of Payment.** Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT), or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT)."

Revise Article 407.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 406.02, except as follows.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018”

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b).”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“408.04 Method of Measurement.** Bituminous priming material will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“408.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) and at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING.”

Revise Article 1032.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.02 Measurement.** Asphalt binders, emulsified asphalts, rapid curing liquid asphalt, medium curing liquid asphalts, slow curing liquid asphalts, asphalt fillers, and road oils will be measured by weight.

A weight ticket for each truck load shall be furnished to the inspector. The truck shall be weighed at a location approved by the Engineer. The ticket shall show the weight of the empty truck (the truck being weighed each time before it is loaded), the weight of the loaded truck, and the net weight of the bituminous material.

When an emulsion or cutback is used for prime coat, the percentage of asphalt residue of the actual certified product shall be shown on the producer’s bill of lading or attached certificate of analysis. If the producer adds extra water to an emulsion at the request of the purchaser, the amount of water shall also be shown on the bill of lading.

Payment will not be made for bituminous materials in excess of 105 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Add the following to the table in Article 1032.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"SS-1vh	160-180	70-80
RS-1, CRS-1	75-130	25-55"

Add the following to Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications.

"(g) Non Tracking Emulsified Asphalt SS-1vh shall be according to the following.

Requirements for SS-1vh			
Test		SPEC	AASHTO Test Method
Saybolt Viscosity @ 25C,	SFS	20-200	T 72
Storage Stability, 24hr.,	%	1 max.	T 59
Residue by Evaporation,	%	50 min.	T 59
Sieve Test,	%	0.3 max.	T 59
Tests on Residue from Evaporation			
Penetration @25°C, 100g., 5 sec., dmm		20 max.	T 49
Softening Point,	°C	65 min.	T 53
Solubility,	%	97.5 min.	T 44
Orig. DSR @ 82°C,	kPa	1.00 min.	T 315"

Revise the last table in Article 1032.06(f)(2)d. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, SS-1vh	Prime or fog seal
PEP	Bituminous surface treatment prime
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE- 300, CRSP, HFP, CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous surface treatment
CSS-1h Latex Modified	Microsurfacing"

Add the following to Article 1101 of the Standard Specifications.

**"1101.19 Vacuum Sweeper.** The vacuum sweeper shall have a minimum sweeping path of 52 in. (1.3 m) and a minimum blower rating of 20,000 cu ft per minute (566 cu m per minute)."

Add the following to Article 1102 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1102.06 Spray Paver.** The spreading and finishing machine shall be capable of spraying a rapid setting emulsion tack coat, paving a layer of HMA, and providing a smooth HMA mat in one pass. The HMA shall be spread over the tack coat in less than five seconds after the

application of the tack coat during normal paving speeds. No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come into contact with the tack coat before the HMA is applied. In addition to meeting the requirements of Article 1102.03, the spray paver shall also meet the requirements of Article 1102.05 for the tank, heating system, pump, thermometer, tachometer or synchronizer, and calibration. The spray bar shall be equipped with properly sized and spaced nozzles to apply a uniform application of tack coat at the specified rate for the full width of the mat being placed.”

80348

## LRFD PIPE CULVERT BURIAL TABLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2015

Revise Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

"Item	Article/Section
(a) Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe .....	1006.01
(b) Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(c) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe .....	1006.01
(d) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(e) Reserved	
(f) Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe .....	1006.01
(g) Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(h) Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe .....	1006.01
(i) Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....	1006.01
(j) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe .....	1006.03
(k) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch .....	1006.03
(l) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....	1040.02
(m) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....	1042
(n) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(o) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.....	1042
(p) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(q) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....	1040.03
(r) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.03
(s) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with smooth Interior .....	1040.08
(t) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(u) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(v) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe .....	1056
(w) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(x) External Sealing Band .....	1057
(y) Fine Aggregate (Note 1) .....	1003.04
(z) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1004.05
(aa) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018
(bb) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(cc) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....	1006.10
(dd) Handling Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate shall be wet."

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	Materials
A	Rigid Pipes: Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C	Rigid Pipes: Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior
D	Rigid Pipes: Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior" Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior

Revise Articles 542.03(b) and (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) Extra strength clay pipe will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, for 10 in., 12 in., 42 in. and 48 in. (250 mm, 300 mm, 1050 mm and 1200 mm), Types 2, up to and including 48 in. (1200 mm), Type 3, up to and including 18 in. (450 mm), Type 4 up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.
- (c) Concrete sewer, storm drain, and culvert pipe Class 3 will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, up to and including 10 in (250 mm), Type 2, up to and including 30 in. (750 mm), Type 3, up to and including 15 in. (375 mm); Type 4, up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.”

Replace the pipe tables in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe							
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Type 6	Type 7
	Fill Height: 3' and less 1' min cover	Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'	Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'	Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'	Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'
12	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
15	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
18	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
21	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
24	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
30	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
36	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
42	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
48	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
54	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
60	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
66	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
72	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
78	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
84	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
90	II	II	III	IV	V	V	V
96	II	III	III	IV	2020	2370	2730
102	II	III	III	IV	2020	2380	2740
108	II	III	1360	1680	2030	2390	2750
				1690	2040	2400	2750
				1700	2050	2410	2760
				1710	2060	2410	2770

Notes:  
A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.  
Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe (Metric)							
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Type 6	Type 7
	Fill Height: 1 m and less 0.3 m min cover	Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m	Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m not exceeding 7.5 m	Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m not exceeding 9 m	Fill Height: Greater than 9 m not exceeding 10.5 m
300	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
375	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
450	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
525	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
600	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
750	IV	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
900	III	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1050	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1200	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1350	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1500	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1650	II	II	III	IV	IV	V	V
1800	II	II	III	IV	V	V	V
1950	II	II	III	IV	100	110	130
2100	II	II	III	IV	100	110	130
2250	II	II	III	80	100	110	130
2400	II	III	III	80	100	110	130
2550	II	III	III	80	100	120	130
2700	II	III	70	80	100	120	130

Notes:  
A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.  
Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

TABLE IB: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2", 3"x1" AND 5"x1" CORRUGATIONS

Nominal Diameter	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3		Type 4		Type 5		Type 6		Type 7	
	Fill Height:		Fill Height:		Fill Height:		Fill Height:		Fill Height:		Fill Height:		Fill Height:	
	3' and less 1' min. cover	Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'	Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'	Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'	Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'	Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'	Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'	Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'						
	2 2/3" x 1/2"	5"x1"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	3"x1"
12	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
15	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
18	(0.079)	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
21	(0.079)	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
24	(0.079)	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
30	(0.109E)	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
36	(0.109E)	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
42	0.079	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064	0.064
48	0.109	(0.109)	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079
54	0.109	(0.109)	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079
60	0.109	(0.109)	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.079
66	(0.138)	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109
72	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109
78	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109
84	0.168	(0.138)	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138
90		(0.138)	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138
96		(0.138)	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138
102		0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z	0.109Z
108		0.109Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z
114		0.109Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z
120		0.109Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z
126		0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z
132		0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z
138		0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z	0.138Z
144		0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z	0.168Z

Notes:  
 \* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for diameters up to 42" according to Article 1006.01, 1 1/2" x 1/4" corrugations shall be used for diameters less than 12".  
 Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "(j)" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.  
 A thickness preceded by "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.  
 E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e)  
 Z 1'-6" Minimum fill

**TABLE IB: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE  
FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 68 mm x 13 mm, 75 mm x 25 mm AND 125 mm x 25 mm CORRUGATIONS  
(Metric)**

Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1 Fill Height:		Type 2 Fill Height:		Type 3 Fill Height:		Type 4 Fill Height:		Type 5 Fill Height:		Type 6 Fill Height:		Type 7 Fill Height:	
	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm												
300	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
375	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
450	(2.01)	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
525	(2.01)	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
600	(2.01)	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
750	(2.77E)	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
900	(2.77E)	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
1050	2.01	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63	1.63
1200	2.77	(2.77)	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01
1350	2.77	(2.77)	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01
1500	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01
1650	(3.51)	2.77	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01
1800	3.51	2.77	3.51	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
1950	4.27	2.77	4.27	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
2100	4.27	(3.51)	4.27	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
2250		(3.51)	(3.51)	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
2400		(3.51)	(3.51)	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
2550		2.77Z	2.77Z	(2.77)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
2700		2.77Z	(3.51Z)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
2850		2.77Z	(3.51Z)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
3000		2.77Z	(3.51Z)	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77
3150		3.51Z	3.51Z	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51
3300		3.51Z	3.51Z	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51
3450		3.51Z	3.51Z	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51
3600		4.27Z	4.27Z	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27

Notes:  
 \* Aluminumized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for diameters up to 1050 mm according to Article 1006.01, 38 mm x 6.5 mm corrugations shall be used for diameters less than 300 mm.  
 † Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "(y)" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.  
 E A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.  
 Z Elongation according to Article 542.04(e)  
 Z 450 mm Minimum Fill

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2" AND 3"x1" CORRUGATIONS														
Nominal Diameter	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3		Type 4		Type 5		Type 6		Type 7	
	Fill Height:	3' and less 1' min. cover	Fill Height:	Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'	Fill Height:	Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'	Fill Height:	Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'	Fill Height:	Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'	Fill Height:	Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'	Fill Height:	Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'
	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"	2 2/3"x1/2"	3"x1"
12	(0.075)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	
15	(0.075)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	
18	(0.075)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	
21	H 0.060E		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	
24	(0.105E)		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060		0.060	
30	H 0.075E		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075	
36	(0.135E)		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075	
42	0.105E		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105	
48	0.105E		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105	
54	0.105E		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105	
60	0.135E		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135	
66	0.164E		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164	
72	0.164E		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164	
78	(0.135)		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075		0.075	
84	(0.135)		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105	
90	(0.135)		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105	
96	(0.135)		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105		0.105	
102	0.135Z		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135	
108	0.135Z		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135		0.135	
114	0.164Z		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164	
120	0.164Z		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164		0.164	

Notes:  
 Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.  
 A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.  
 E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 1'-6"  
 Z 1'-6" Minimum fill

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 68 mm x 13 mm AND 75 mm x 25 mm CORRUGATIONS (Metric)														
Nominal Diameter	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3		Type 4		Type 5		Type 6		Type 7	
	Fill Height: 1 m and less 0.3 m min. cover	Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m	Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m not exceeding 7.5 m	Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m not exceeding 9 m	Fill Height: Greater than 9 m not exceeding 10.5 m	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm
300	(1.91)	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52
375	(1.91)	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	(1.91)	(1.91)
450	(1.91)	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	(1.91)	(1.91)
525	H 1.52E	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	H 1.52E	H 1.52E
600	(2.67E)	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	(2.67E)	(2.67E)
750	H 1.91E	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	H 1.91E	H 1.91E
900	(3.43E)	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	H 1.91E	H 1.91E
1050	2.67E (1.91)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	(2.67E)
1200	2.67E (1.91)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	(2.67E)
1350	2.67E (2.67)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	(2.67E)
1500	3.43E (2.67)	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43E	(3.43E)
1650	4.17E (2.67)	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17E	(3.43E)
1800	4.17E (2.67)	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17E	(4.17E)
1950	(3.43)	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91	1.91E	(4.17E)
2100	(3.43)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	(4.17E)
2250	(3.43)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	(4.17E)
2400	(3.43)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	(4.17E)
2550	3.43Z	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43E	(4.17E)
2700	3.43Z	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43E	(4.17E)
2850	4.17Z	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17E	(4.17E)
3000	4.17Z	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17E	(4.17E)

Notes:  
 Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "(Y)" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.  
 A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 450 mm.  
 Z 450 mm Minimum fill

Table IIA: THICKNESS FOR CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCHES AND CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE ARCHES FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE																														
Equivalent Round Size (in.)	Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 2 2/3" x 1/2"			Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 3" x 1"			Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 5" x 1"			Min. Cover			Type 1						Type 2						Type 3					
	Span Rise (in.)*			Span Rise (in.)			Span Rise (in.)			Steel & Aluminum			Fill Height: 3' and less						Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'						Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'					
	Span (in.)	Rise (in.)	Min. Cover	Span (in.)	Rise (in.)	Min. Cover	Span (in.)	Rise (in.)	Min. Cover	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	Steel	Aluminum	
15	17	13	1'-6"						0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	
18	21	15	1'-6"						0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	0.060	0.064	
21	24	18	1'-6"						0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	(0.075)	0.064	
24	28	20	1'-6"						(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	
30	35	24	1'-6"						(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	
36	42	29	1'-6"						(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	(0.105)	(0.079)	
42	49	33	1'-6"						0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	
48	57	38	1'-6"						0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	
54	64	43	1'-6"						0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	
60	71	47	1'-6"						0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	0.164	0.138	
66	77	52	1'-6"						0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075	0.168	0.075
72	83	57	1'-6"						0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105	0.168	0.105
78			1'-6"						0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105
84			1'-6"						0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105	0.109	0.105
90			1'-6"						0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135	0.109	0.135
96			1'-6"						0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164	0.109	0.164
102			1'-6"						0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138
108			1'-6"						0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138
114			1'-6"						0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138	0.138
120			1'-6"						0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168	0.168

Notes:  
 \* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for steel spans up to 42" according to Article 1006.01. Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized. The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 3 tons per square foot. The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 2 tons per square foot. This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

Table IIA: THICKNESS FOR CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCHES AND CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE ARCHES FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE (Metric)																									
Equivalent Round Size (mm)	Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 68 x 13 mm		Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 75 x 25 mm		Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch 125 x 25 mm		Min. Cover	Type 1 Fill Height: 1 m and less						Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m						Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m					
	Span Rise (mm)*	Span (mm)	Rise (mm)	Span (mm)	Rise (mm)	Span (mm)		Rise (mm)	Steel		Aluminum		Steel		Aluminum		Steel		Aluminum		Steel		Aluminum		
									mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
375	430	330					Steel & Aluminum	68 x 13	125 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25		
450	530	380				0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	1.63		1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52		
525	610	460				0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	1.63		1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52	1.63	1.52		
600	710	510				0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	(2.01)		(2.01)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)		
750	870	630				0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	(2.01)		(2.01)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)	(2.67)		
900	1060	740				0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	(2.01)		(2.01)	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67		
1050	1240	840				0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	2.77		2.77	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67		
1200	1440	970	1340	1050	1340	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	3.43	1.52	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01		
1350	1620	1100	1520	1170	1520	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	2.77	(2.77)	2.77	4.17	(1.91)	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01		
1500	1800	1200	1670	1300	1670	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	3.51	(2.77)	2.77	4.17	(1.91)	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01		
1650	1950	1320	1850	1400	1850	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	4.27	(2.77)	2.77	1.91	1.91	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.01		
1800	2100	1450	2050	1500	2050	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum	4.27	(2.77)	2.77	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67		
1950			2200	1620	2200	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		2.77	2.77	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67		
2100			2400	1720	2400	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		2.77	2.77	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67		
2250			2600	1820	2600	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		2.77	2.77	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43	3.43		
2400			2840	1920	2840	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		2.77	(3.51)	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17		
2550			2970	2020	2970	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		2.77	(3.51)	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17	4.17		
2700			3240	2120	3240	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51		
2850			3470	2220	3470	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51	3.51		
3000			3600	2320	3600	0.5 m	Steel & Aluminum		4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27	4.27		

Notes:

- \* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for steel spans up to 1060 mm according to Article 1006.01.
- Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.
- The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 290 kN per square meter.
- The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 192 kN per square meter.
- This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

Table 10B: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE												
Equivalent Round Size (in.)	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical pipe (in.)		Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (in.)		Minimum Cover	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3		
	Span	Rise	Span	Rise		Fill Height: 3' and less		Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'		Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'		
						HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch	
15	23	14	18	11	RCCP	HE & A	HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch
18	23	14	22	13 1/2	1'-0"		HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
21	30	19	26	15 1/2	1'-0"		HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
24	30	19	28 1/2	18	1'-0"		HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
27	34	22	36 1/4	22 1/2	1'-0"		HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
30	38	24	36 1/4	22 1/2	1'-0"		HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
36	45	29	43 3/4	26 5/8	1'-0"		HE-II	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
42	53	34	51 1/8	31 5/16	1'-0"		HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
48	60	38	58 1/2	36	1'-0"		HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1450
54	68	43	65	40	1'-0"		HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1460
60	76	48	73	45	1'-0"		HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1470
66	83	53	88	54	1'-0"		HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1470	1480
72	91	58	88	54	1'-0"		HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1470	1480

Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.

Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

Table IB: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE (Metric)											
Equivalent Round Size (mm)	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical pipe (mm)		Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (mm)		Minimum Cover	Type 1		Type 2		Type 3	
	Span	Rise	Span	Rise		Fill Height: 1 m and less		Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m		Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m	
						HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch
375	584	356	457	279	RCCP HE & A	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
450	584	356	559	343	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
525	762	483	660	394	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
600	762	483	724	457	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
686	864	559	921	572	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
750	965	610	921	572	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
900	1143	737	1111	676	0.3 m	HE-II	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
1050	1346	864	1299	795	0.3 m	HE-I	A-I	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
1200	1524	965	1486	914	0.3 m	HE-I	A-I	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1350	1727	1092	1651	1016	0.3 m	HE-I	A-I	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1500	1930	1219	1854	1143	0.3 m	HE-I	A-I	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1676	2108	1346	2235	1372	0.3 m	HE-I	A-I	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1800	2311	1473	2235	1372	0.3 m	HE-I	A-I	HE-III	A-III	70	70

Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required. Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE															
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 1 Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min			Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'			Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'			Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'					
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP	
	10	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	NA
12	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
15	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	
18	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
21	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	
24	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
36	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
42	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	
48	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE (Metric)																			
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 1 Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 0.3 m min. cover					Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m					Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m					Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m			
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	
	250	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X
300	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
375	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X
450	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
525	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA
600	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
750	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
900	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
1000	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA
1200	X	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE						
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 5		Type 6		Type 7	
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'		Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'		Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'	
	PVC	CPVC	PVC	CPVC	PVC	CPVC
10	X	X	X	X	X	X
12	X	X	X	X	X	X
15	X	X	X	X	X	X
18	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	X	X	X	X	X	X
24	X	X	X	X	X	X
30	X	X	X	X	X	X
36	X	X	X	X	X	X
42	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA
48	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE (metric)						
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 5 Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m		Type 6 Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m		Type 7 Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m	
	PVC	CPVC	PVC	CPVC	CPVC	
	250	X	X	X	X	X
300	X	X	X	X	X	X
375	X	X	X	X	X	X
450	X	X	X	X	X	X
525	X	X	X	X	X	X
600	X	X	X	X	X	X
750	X	X	X	X	X	X
900	X	X	X	X	X	X
1000	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA
1200	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Compacted aggregate, at least 4 in. (100 mm) in depth below the pipe culvert, shall be placed the entire width of the trench and for the length of the pipe culvert, except compacted impervious material shall be used for the outer 3 ft (1 m) at each end of the pipe culvert.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Replace the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“The total cover required for various construction loadings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.”

Delete “Table IV : Wheel Loads and Total Cover” in Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 542.04(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Deflection Testing for Pipe Culverts. All PE, PVC and CPP pipe culverts shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used.”

Revise Articles 542.04(i)(1) and (2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) For all PVC pipe: as defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology.

(2) For all PE and CPP pipe: the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.”

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 542.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a prefabricated end section is used, it shall be of the same material as the pipe culvert, except for polyethylene (PE), polyvinylchloride (PVC), and polypropylene (PP) pipes which shall have metal end sections.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

(a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.

(b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be

Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal."

80324

**LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2015

Revise Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

Item	Article Section
(a) Clay Sewer Pipe .....	1040.02
(b) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....	1040.02
(c) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....	1042
(d) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(e) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....	1042
(f) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....	1042
(g) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....	1040.03
(h) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.03
(i) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior .....	1040.08
(j) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe .....	1056
(k) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(l) External Sealing Band .....	1057
(m) Fine Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1003.04
(n) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(o) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....	1006.10
(p) Handling Hole Plugs .....	1042.16
(q) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(r) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04

Note 1. The class of elliptical and arch pipe used for various storm sewer sizes and heights of fill shall conform to the requirements for circular pipe.

Note 2. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 3. The coarse aggregate shall be wet.”

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	Materials
A	Rigid Pipes: Clay Sewer Pipe Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
B	Rigid Pipes: Clay Sewer Pipe Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with a Smooth Interior"

Replace the storm sewers tables in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**STORM SEWERS**  
**KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED**  
**FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE**

Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1										Type 2					
	Fill Height: 3' and less With 1' minimum cover										Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'					
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA	1	*X	X	X	X	X	NA	
12	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	
15	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	II	1	*X	X	X	NA	X	X	
18	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	
21	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	II	2	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	
24	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	
27	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
30	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	II	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
36	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	II	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	
42	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	
48	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
90	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
108	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS (Metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 2															
	Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m															
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	X
375	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	X	NA	X	X
450	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
525	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	II	2	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
675	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	II	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	II	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1050	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	II	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	II	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
1650	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS															
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE															
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3							Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'							Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
10	NA	2	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA
12	III	2	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
15	III	3	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X
18	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
21	III	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA
24	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
27	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
42	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
48	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
54	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	1360	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe  
Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

STORM SEWERS (metric)															
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE															
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3							Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m							Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
250	NA	2	X	X	X	X	X	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA
300	III	2	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
375	III	3	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X
450	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
525	III	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
600	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
675	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
1050	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA
1200	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA
1350	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	70	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
\* This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe  
Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE									
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'		
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	RCCP	CPVC
10	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X
12	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
15	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
18	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
21	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
24	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
27	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
30	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
33	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
36	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
42	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	NA
48	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	NA
54	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
72	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
78	2020	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	2730	2730	NA
84	2020	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	2740	2740	NA
90	2030	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	2750	2750	NA
96	2040	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	2750	2750	NA
102	2050	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2760	2760	NA
108	2060	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2770	2770	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

STORM SEWERS (metric)									
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE									
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'		
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	RCCP	CPVC
250	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X
300	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
375	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
450	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
525	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
600	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
675	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
750	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
825	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
900	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
1050	IV	X	NA	V	X	NA	V	V	NA
1200	IV	X	NA	V	X	NA	V	V	NA
1350	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	130	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 550.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**550.08 Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers.** All PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 550.08 to read as follows.

“The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter. For all PVC pipe the base inside diameter shall be defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology. For all PE and CPP pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined as the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written

certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

- (a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.
- (b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal.”

80325

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

80254

**PAVEMENT STRIPING - SYMBOLS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revise the Symbol Table of Article 780.14 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

**"SYMBOLS**

Symbol	Large Size sq ft (sq m)	Small Size sq ft (sq m)
Through Arrow	11.5 (1.07)	6.5 (0.60)
Left or Right Arrow	15.6 (1.47)	8.8 (0.82)
2 Arrow Combination Left (or Right) and Through	26.0 (2.42)	14.7 (1.37)
3 Arrow Combination Left, Right, and Through	38.4 (3.56)	20.9 (1.94)
Lane Drop Arrow	41.5 (3.86)	--
Wrong Way Arrow	24.3 (2.26)	--
Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)	3.6 (0.33)	--
Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)	54.0 (5.02)	--
International Symbol of Accessibility	3.1 (0.29)	--
Bike Symbol	4.7 (0.44)	--
Shared Lane Symbol	8.0 (0.74)	--"

80352

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When tested according to ASTM E 810, with averaging, the sheeting shall have a minimum coefficient of retroreflection as show in the following tables.”

Replace the Tables for Type AA sheeting, Type AP sheeting, Type AZ sheeting and Type ZZ sheeting in Article 1091.03(a)(3) with the following.

Type AA Sheeting  
Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AA (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FO
0.2	-4	800	600	120	80	40	200
0.2	+30	400	300	60	35	20	100
0.5	-4	200	150	30	20	10	75
0.5	+30	100	75	15	10	5	35

Type AA (45 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	Yellow	FO
0.2	-4	500	165
0.2	+30	115	40
0.5	-4	140	65
0.5	+30	60	30

Type AP Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AP (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	Brown	FO
0.2	-4	500	380	75	55	35	25	150
0.2	+30	180	135	30	20	15	10	55
0.5	-4	300	225	50	30	20	15	90
0.5	+30	90	70	15	10	7.5	5	30

Type AZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AZ (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY
0.2	-4	375	280	75	45	25	300	230
0.2	+30	235	170	40	25	15	190	150
0.5	-4	245	180	50	30	20	200	155
0.5	+30	135	100	25	15	10	100	75
1.0	-4	50	37.5	8.5	5	2	45	25
1.0	+30	22.5	20	5	3	1	25	12.5

Type ZZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type ZZ (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY	FO
0.2	-4	570	425	90	60	30	460	340	170
0.2	+30	190	140	35	20	10	150	110	65
0.5	-4	400	300	60	40	20	320	240	120
0.5	+30	130	95	20	15	7	100	80	45
1.0	-4	115	90	17	12	5	95	70	35
1.0	+30	45	35	7	5	2	35	25	15

## REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“508.05 Placing and Securing.** All reinforcement bars shall be placed and tied securely at the locations and in the configuration shown on the plans prior to the placement of concrete. Manual welding of reinforcement may only be permitted on precast concrete products as indicated in the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Quality Control / Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products”, and for precast prestressed concrete products as indicated in the Department’s current “Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products”. Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place or immediately after placement of the concrete.

Bars shall be tied at all intersections, except where the center to center dimension is less than 1 ft (300 mm) in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Molded plastic clips may be used in lieu of wire to secure bar intersections, but shall not be permitted in horizontal bar mats subject to construction foot traffic or to secure longitudinal bar laps. Plastic clips shall adequately secure the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. Plastic clips may be recycled plastic, and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The number of ties as specified shall be doubled for lap splices at the stage construction line of concrete bridge decks when traffic is allowed on the first completed stage during the pouring of the second stage.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Supports for reinforcement in bridge decks shall be metal. For all other concrete construction the supports shall be metal or plastic. Metal bar supports shall be made of cold-drawn wire, or other approved material and shall be either epoxy coated, galvanized or plastic tipped. When the reinforcement bars are epoxy coated, the metal supports shall be epoxy coated. Plastic supports may be recycled plastic. Supports shall be provided in sufficient number and spaced to provide the required clearances. Supports shall adequately support the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. The legs of supports shall be spaced to allow an opening that is a minimum 1.33 times the nominal maximum aggregate size used in the concrete. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. All supports shall meet the approval of the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be tied with plastic coated wire, epoxy coated wire, or molded plastic clips where allowed.”

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 508.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition, the total slip of the bars within the splice sleeve of the connector after loading in tension to 30 ksi (207 MPa) and relaxing to 3 ksi (20.7 MPa) shall not exceed 0.01 in. (254 microns)."

Revise Article 1042.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Reinforcement and Accessories: The concrete cover over all reinforcement shall be within  $\pm 1/4$  in. ( $\pm 6$  mm) of the specified cover.

Welded wire fabric shall be accurately bent and tied in place.

Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes and recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means. If paper tubes are used for vertical dowel holes, or other vertical holes which require grouting, they shall be removed before transportation to the construction site."

80327

## **SIDEWALK, CORNER, OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

| Revised: April 1, 2015

Revise the first sentence of Article 1106.02(m) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“The top and bottom panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping 45 degrees on both sides.”

80354

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80127

**TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“704.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Precast Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	1042
(b) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10(a)
(c) Connecting Pins and Anchor Pins (Note 1)	
(d) Connecting Loop Bars (Note 2)	
(e) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018

Note 1. Connecting Pins and Anchor Pins shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Connecting loop bars shall be smooth bars according to the requirements of ASTM A 36 (A 36M).”

Revise Article 704.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“704.04 Installation.** The barriers shall be seated on bare, clean pavement or paved shoulder and connected together in a smooth, continuous line at the locations provided by the Engineer.

Except on bridge decks, or where alternate anchoring details are shown on the plans, the barrier unit at each end of an installation shall be anchored to the pavement or paved shoulder using six anchor pins and protected with an impact attenuator as shown on the plans. When pinning of additional barrier units within the installation is specified, three anchor pins shall be installed in the traffic side holes of the required barriers.

Where both pinned and unpinned barrier units are used in a continuous installation, a transition shall be provided between them. The transition from pinned to unpinned barrier shall consist of two anchor pins installed in the end holes on the traffic side of the first barrier beyond the pinned section and one anchor pin installed in the middle hole on the traffic side of the second barrier beyond the pinned section. The third barrier beyond the pinned section shall then be unpinned.

Barriers located on bridge decks shall be restrained as shown on the plans. Anchor pins shall not be installed through bridge decks, unless otherwise noted.

Barriers or attachments damaged during transportation or handling, or by traffic during the life of the installation, shall be repaired or replaced. The Engineer will be the sole judge in determining which units or attachments require repair or replacement.

The barriers shall be removed when no longer required by the contract. After removal, all anchor holes in the pavement or paved shoulder shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 704.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be measured for payment as each, per anchor pin installed.”

Add the following after the second paragraph of Article 704.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PINNING TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.”

80355

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 3 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## **PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING (LRFD)**

Effective: January 31, 2012

Revised: August 17, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the permanent sheet piling to the limits and tolerances shown on the plans according to Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and shall be new material. Unless otherwise specified the sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 50 ksi (345 MPa) according to ASTM A 572. The sheeting shall be identifiable and free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall furnish a sheet pile section, to be used for each wall section, with a published section modulus equal to or larger than that specified on the plans.

The selection of the sheet pile section shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfy all details including minimum clearances, cover, reinforcement, shear stud locations, interlocking, and field cutting. Any modifications of the plans to accommodate the Contractor's selection shall be paid for by the Contractor and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related construction. If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing construction adjacent to the sheet piling in question.

Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be driven through with normal driving procedures, but requires special equipment to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place in square feet (square meters). Sheet piling associated with other work in this contract or for permanent sheet piling that is cut off or driven beyond those dimensions shown on the plans will not be measured for payment.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING at the location shown on the plans.

**WEEP HOLE DRAINS FOR ABUTMENTS, WINGWALLS, RETAINING WALLS AND CULVERTS**

Effective: April 19, 2012

Revised: October 22, 2013

Delete the last paragraphs of Articles 205.05 and 502.10 and replace with the following.

“If a geocomposite wall drain according to Section 591 is not specified, a prefabricated geocomposite strip drain according to Section 1040.07 shall be placed at the back of each drain hole. The strip drain shall be 24 inches (600 mm) wide and 48 inches (1.220 m) tall. The strip drain shall be centered over the drain hole with the bottom located 12 inches (300 mm) below the bottom of the drain hole. All form boards or other obstructions shall be removed from the drain holes before placing any geocomposite strip drain.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 503.11 to read as follows.

“Drain holes shall be covered to prevent the leakage of backfill material according to Article 502.10.”

Revise the title of Article 1040.07 to Geocomposite Wall Drains and Strip Drains.

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### **IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

##### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.